

CALL REPORT
INSTRUCTION BOOK UPDATE
SEPTEMBER 2016

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: This instruction book update is designed for two-sided (duplex) printing. The pages listed in the column below headed "Remove Pages" are no longer needed in the *Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income* and should be removed and discarded. The pages listed in the column headed "Insert Pages" are included in this instruction book update and should be filed promptly in your instruction book.

Remove Pages

i – iv (3-16)
3 – 16 (3-12, 6-13, 3-15, 3-16)
RI-7 – RI-8b (12-14, 3-15)
RI-11 – RI-16 (3-07, 12-09, 6-13, 12-14)
RI-19 – RI-26 (6-12, 12-14, 3-15, 3-16)
RI-A-1 – RI-A-2 (6-12)
RI-D-1 – RI-D-2 (6-12)
RI-E-1 – RI-E-3 (6-12, 6-13)
RC-3 – RC-4 (3-13)
RC-C-22a – RC-C-22d (3-11)
RC-D-9 – RC-D-10 (3-15)
RC-F-3 – RC-F-7 (9-11, 6-13, 6-15)
RC-G-1 – RC-G-2 (3-07)
RC-L-9 – RC-L-10 (3-11)
RC-M-3 – RC-M-8 (6-09, 3-11, 3-15)
RC-M-17 – RC-M-18 (3-12)
RC-N-1 – RC-N-19 (3-11, 3-12, 6-13, 6-15)
RC-O-1 – RC-O-2 (12-14)
RC-O-5 – RC-O-6 (3-15)
RC-O-9 – RC-O-12 (3-15)
RC-O-17 – RC-O-18 (3-14)
RC-Q-3 – RC-Q-4 (9-13)
RC-R-1 – RC-R-2 (6-15)
RC-R-31 – RC-R-34 (3-16)
RC-R-41 – RC-R-42 (3-15)
RC-R-65 – RC-R-66 (3-16)
RC-R-83 – RC-R-84 (6-15)
RC-R-97 – RC-R-98 (3-15)
RC-R-105 – RC-R-110 (3-15, 6-15)
RC-R-117 – RC-R-120 (6-15)
RC-S-9 – RC-S-10 (3-11)
A-11 – A-12 (3-16)
A-15 – A-16b (9-10, 3-15)
A-34a – A-38 (9-12, 3-15)
A-45 – A-46 (3-14)
A-63 – A-64 (12-14)
A-85 – A-86 (3-15)

Insert Pages

i – iv (9-16)
3 – 16 (9-16)
RI-7 – RI-8b (9-16)
RI-11 – RI-16 (9-16)
RI-19 – RI-26 (9-16)
RI-A-1 – RI-A-2 (9-16)
RI-D-1 – RI-D-2 (9-16)
RI-E-1 – RI-E-3 (9-16)
RC-3 – RC-4 (9-16)
RC-C-22a – RC-C-22c (9-16)
RC-D-9 – RC-D-10 (9-16)
RC-F-3 – RC-F-7 (9-16)
RC-G-1 – RC-G-2 (9-16)
RC-L-9 – RC-L-10 (9-16)
RC-M-3 – RC-M-8 (9-16)
RC-M-17 – RC-M-18 (9-16)
RC-N-1 – RC-N-18 (9-16)
RC-O-1 – RC-O-2 (9-16)
RC-O-5 – RC-O-6 (9-16)
RC-O-9 – RC-O-12 (9-16)
RC-O-17 – RC-O-18 (9-16)
RC-Q-3 – RC-Q-4 (9-16)
RC-R-1 – RC-R-2 (9-16)
RC-R-31 – RC-R-34 (9-16)
RC-R-41 – RC-R-42 (9-16)
RC-R-65 – RC-R-66 (9-16)
RC-R-83 – RC-R-84a (9-16)
RC-R-97 – RC-R-98 (9-16)
RC-R-105 – RC-R-110 (9-16)
RC-R-117 – RC-R-121 (9-16)
RC-S-9 – RC-S-10 (9-16)
A-11 – A-12 (9-16)
A-15 – A-16b (9-16)
A-34a – A-38 (9-16)
A-45 – A-46 (9-16)
A-63 – A-64 (9-16)
A-85 – A-86a (9-16)

Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (FFIEC 031 and 041)

CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Report on What Forms	1
Close of Business	1
Frequency of Reporting	2
Differences in Detail of Reports	2
Shifts in Reporting Status	3
Organization of the Instruction Books	5
Preparation of the Reports	5
Signatures	5
Chief Financial Officer Declaration	6
Director Attestation	6
Submission of the Reports	6
Submission Date	7
Amended Reports	7
Retention of Reports	8
Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports	8
Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report	9
Rules of Consolidation	9
Reporting by Type of Office	11
Publication Requirements for the Report of Condition	11
Release of Individual Bank Reports	11
Applicability of U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to Regulatory Reporting Requirements	12
Subsequent Events	13
Accrual Basis Reporting	13
Miscellaneous General Instructions	14
Rounding	14
Negative Entries	14
Verification	15
Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period	15
Separate Branch Reports	16
Legal Entity Identifier	16

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

Schedule RI – Income Statement	RI-1
Schedule RI-A – Changes in Equity Capital	RI-A-1
Schedule RI-B – Charge-offs and Recoveries and Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	
Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1
Part II. Changes in Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-B-6
Schedule RI-C – Disaggregated Data on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-C-1
Schedule RI-D – Income from Foreign Offices (FFIEC 031 only)	RI-D-1
Schedule RI-E – Explanations	RI-E-1

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

Schedule RC – Balance Sheet	RC-1
Schedule RC-A – Cash and Balances Due from Depository Institutions	RC-A-1
Schedule RC-B – Securities	RC-B-1
Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables	
Part I. Loans and Leases	RC-C-1
Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms	RC-C-37
Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities	RC-D-1
Schedule RC-E – Deposit Liabilities	RC-E-1
Schedule RC-F – Other Assets	RC-F-1
Schedule RC-G – Other Liabilities	RC-G-1
Schedule RC-H – Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-H-1
Schedule RC-I – Assets and Liabilities of IBFs (FFIEC 031 only)	RC-I-1
Schedule RC-K – Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1
Schedule RC-L – Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items	RC-L-1
Schedule RC-M – Memoranda	RC-M-1
Schedule RC-N – Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Schedule RC-O – Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments	RC-O-1
Schedule RC-P – 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities	RC-P-1
Schedule RC-Q – Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on A Recurring Basis	RC-Q-1
Schedule RC-R – Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios	RC-R-2
Part II. Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-35

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION (cont.)

Schedule RC-S – Servicing, Securitization, and Asset Sale Activities	RC-S-1
Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-1
Schedule RC-V – Variable Interest Entities	RC-V-1
Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income	RC-X-1

GLOSSARY

Accounting Changes	A-1
Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations	A-2b
Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements	A-2c
Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	A-3
Bankers Acceptances	A-4
Bank-Owned Life Insurance	A-7
Banks, U.S. and Foreign	A-8
Borrowings and Deposits in Foreign Offices	A-9
Brokered Deposits	A-9
Broker's Security Draft	A-11
Business Combinations	A-11
Capital Contributions of Cash and Notes Receivable	A-13
Capitalization of Interest Costs	A-14
Cash Management Arrangements	A-14
Commercial Paper	A-14a
Commodity or Bill-of-Lading Draft	A-14a
Coupon Stripping, Treasury Receipts, and STRIPS	A-14b
Custody Account	A-14b
Dealer Reserve Account	A-14b
Debt Issuance Costs	A-15
Deferred Compensation Agreements	A-15
Defined Benefit Postretirement Plans	A-16a
Depository Institutions in the U.S.	A-16b
Deposits	A-17
Derivative Contracts	A-25
Dividends	A-32
Domestic Office	A-32a
Domicile	A-32a
Due Bills	A-32a

GLOSSARY (cont.)

Edge and Agreement Corporation	A-32a
Equity-Indexed Certificates of Deposit	A-32b
Equity Method of Accounting	A-34
Excess Balance Account	A-34
Extinguishments of Liabilities	A-34a
Fails	A-34a
Fair Value	A-34b
Federal Funds Transactions	A-34c
Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency	A-34b
Foreclosed Assets	A-34d
Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation	A-37
Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions	A-39
Foreign Governments and Official Institutions	A-40
Foreign Office	A-40
Goodwill	A-40a
Hypothecated Deposit	A-42
Income Taxes	A-42
Internal-Use Computer Software	A-48
International Banking Facility (IBF)	A-49
Lease Accounting	A-51
Letter of Credit	A-53
Loan	A-54
Loan Fees	A-55
Loan Impairment	A-57
Loan Secured by Real Estate	A-58
Loss Contingencies	A-59
Mandatory Convertible Debt	A-59
Nonaccrual of Interest	A-59
Offsetting	A-63
Overdraft	A-64
Pass-through Reserve Balances	A-64
Placements and Takings	A-65
Preferred Stock	A-65
Premiums and Discounts	A-66
Private Company	A-66
Public Business Entity	A-66

- (7) Banks that (a) had \$500 million or more in total assets as of the beginning of their fiscal year or (b) had less than \$500 million in total assets as of the beginning of their fiscal year and either have elected to report financial instruments or servicing assets and liabilities at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value recognized in earnings or are required to complete Schedule RC-D, Trading Assets and Liabilities, must complete Schedule RC-Q, Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis.
- (8) Banks that are advanced approaches institutions, as defined in the agencies' regulatory capital rules, must complete certain additional items in Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital.
- (9) Banks servicing more than \$10 million in financial assets other than 1-4 family residential mortgages must report the volume of such servicing in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c.
- (10) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on their fiduciary and related services income and on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.

In addition, within the FFIEC 031 report form, banks whose foreign office assets, revenues, or net income account for more than 10 percent of the bank's consolidated total assets, total revenues, or net income must complete Schedule RI-D, Income from Foreign Offices.

Shifts in Reporting Status

All shifts in reporting status within the FFIEC 031 and the FFIEC 041 report forms (except as noted below) are to begin with the March Call Report. Such a shift will take place only if the reporting bank's total assets (or, in one case, loans) as reflected in the Report of Condition for June of the previous calendar year equal or exceed the following criteria:

- (1) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when total assets equal or exceed \$100 million*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-K, items 7 and 13, for the quarterly averages of "Trading assets" and "Other borrowed money."
- (2) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers exceed 5 percent of total loans, net of unearned income*, at a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets, the bank must begin to report the following information for these agricultural loans: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, and charge-offs and recoveries.
- (3) On the FFIEC 041 report form, *when total assets equal or exceed \$300 million*, a bank must begin to complete:
- Certain items providing additional detail on the composition of the loan and lease portfolio in Schedule RC-C, part I, Loans and Leases; past due and nonaccrual loans and leases in Schedule RC-N; and loan and lease charge-offs and recoveries in Schedule RI-B, part I;
 - Schedule RC-A, Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions;
 - Schedule RC-L, items 1.b.(1) and (2), on credit card lines by type of customer;¹
 - Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 6, on past due derivative contracts; and
 - Schedule RI, Memorandum item 10, "Credit losses on derivatives."

¹ In addition, a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets must begin to complete these items when credit card lines equal or exceed \$300 million. These total asset and credit card line thresholds also apply to the FFIEC 031 report form.

- (4) On both the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 report forms, *when total assets equal or exceed \$1 billion*, a bank must begin to complete:
- Schedule RI, Memorandum item 2, "Income from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices)";
 - Schedule RI, Memorandum item 15, "Components of service charges on deposit accounts (in domestic offices)" (if the bank answered "Yes" to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the bank offers one or more consumer deposit account products);
 - Schedule RI-C, Disaggregated Data on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses;
 - Schedule RC-B, Memorandum items 5.a through 5.f, which provide a breakdown of the bank's holdings of asset-backed securities;
 - Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 6 and 7, on the amount of deposits in transaction and nontransaction savings consumer deposit account products (if the bank answered "Yes" to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the bank offers one or more consumer deposit account products);
 - Schedule RC-L, items 2.a and 3.a, on financial and performance standby letters of credit conveyed to others;
 - Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, "Estimated amount of uninsured deposits (in domestic offices of the bank and in insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions), including related interest accrued and unpaid";
 - Schedule RC-P, 1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities; and
 - Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 3, on credit enhancements and unused commitments provided to "Asset-backed commercial paper conduits."
- (5) On both the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 report forms, *when total assets equal or exceed \$10 billion*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-L, item 16, "Over-the-counter derivatives."

Once a bank reaches the \$100 million, \$300 million, \$1 billion, or \$10 billion total asset threshold or exceeds the agricultural loan percentage or credit card lines threshold and begins to report the additional required information described above, it *must* continue to report the additional information in subsequent years without regard to whether it later falls below the total asset, loan percentage, or credit card lines threshold.

Other shifts in reporting status occur when:

- (1) A bank with domestic offices only establishes or acquires any "foreign" office. The bank must begin filing the FFIEC 031 report form (Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices) for the first quarterly report date following the commencement of operations by the "foreign" office. However, a bank with "foreign" offices that divests itself of *all* its "foreign" offices must continue filing the FFIEC 031 report form through the end of the calendar year in which the cessation of all operations of its "foreign" offices was completed.
- (2) An institution is involved in a business combination, a transaction between entities under common control, or a branch acquisition that is not a business combination. Beginning with the first quarterly report date following the effective date of a such a transaction involving an institution and one or more other depository institutions, the resulting institution, regardless of its size prior to the transaction, must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it acquires any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form if its total assets or agricultural loans after the consummation of the transaction surpass the \$100 million, \$300 million, \$1 billion, or \$10 billion total asset threshold or the agricultural loan percentage.

In addition, beginning with the first quarterly report date after an operating depository institution that was not previously a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) becomes an FDIC-insured bank, it must (a) file the FFIEC 031 report form if it has any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the FFIEC 041 report form based on its total assets and agricultural loans at the time it becomes an FDIC-insured bank.

ORGANIZATION OF THE INSTRUCTION BOOKS

This instruction book covers both the FFIEC 031 and 041 report forms. It is divided into the following sections:

- (1) The General Instructions describe overall reporting requirements.
- (2) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Income.
- (3) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Report of Condition.

The instructions and definitions in sections (2) and (3) are not necessarily self-contained; reference to more detailed treatments in the Glossary may be needed.

- (4) The Glossary presents, in alphabetical order, definitions and discussions of accounting issues and other topics that require more extensive treatment than is practical to include in the line item instructions or that are relevant to several line items or to the overall preparation of these reports. The Glossary is not, and is not intended to be, a comprehensive discussion of the principles of bank accounting or reporting.

In determining the required treatment of particular transactions or portfolio items or in determining the definitions and scope of the various items, the General Instructions, the line item instructions, and the Glossary (all of which are extensively cross-referenced) must be used jointly. A single section does not necessarily give the complete instructions for completing all the items of the reports.

The instruction book is available on the Internet on the FFIEC's Web site (http://www.ffiec.gov/ffiec_report_forms.htm) and on the FDIC's Web site (<https://www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/call.html>).

PREPARATION OF THE REPORTS

Banks are required to prepare and file the Call Report in accordance with these instructions. All reports shall be prepared in a consistent manner.

The bank's financial records shall be maintained in such a manner and scope so as to ensure that the Call Report can be prepared and filed in accordance with these instructions and reflect a fair presentation of the bank's financial condition and results of operations.

Questions and requests for interpretations of matters appearing in any part of these instructions should be addressed to the bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency (i.e., the Federal Reserve Banks, the OCC, or the FDIC). Such inquiries will be referred for resolution to the Reports Task Force of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC). Regardless of whether a bank requests an interpretation of a matter appearing in these instructions, when a bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency's interpretation of the instructions differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to prepare its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

SIGNATURES

Either the cover (signature) page of any agency-supplied sample set of report forms, a photocopy of this cover page, or a copy of the cover page printed from the bank's report preparation software or from the FFIEC's or the FDIC's Web site should be used to fulfill the signature and attestation requirement.

Chief Financial Officer Declaration

The chief financial officer of the bank (or the individual performing an equivalent function) shall sign a declaration on the cover (signature) page attesting to the correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income that the bank has filed with the appropriate supervisory agency.

Director Attestation

National banks, state member banks, and savings associations – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least three directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

State nonmember banks – The correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income shall be attested to by at least two directors of the reporting bank, other than the officer signing the chief financial officer declaration, as indicated on the cover (signature) page.

SUBMISSION OF THE REPORTS

Each bank must file its Call Report in one of the following two ways:

- A bank may use computer software to prepare its report and then submit the report directly to the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR), an Internet-based system for data collection (<https://cdr.ffiec.gov/cdr/>).
- The institution may complete its reports in paper form and arrange with a software vendor or another party to convert its paper reports into the electronic format that can be processed by the CDR. The software vendor or other party then must electronically submit the data file containing the bank's Call Report to the CDR.

The filing of a Call Report in paper form directly with the FDIC (for national and FDIC-supervised banks) or with the appropriate Federal Reserve District Bank (for state member banks) is not an acceptable method of submission.

Regardless of the method a bank uses to file its Call Report, the bank remains responsible for the accuracy of the data in its Call Report. Banks are required to submit a Call Report by the submission date (as defined below) that passes FFIEC-published validation criteria (validity edits and quality edits) or that contains explanations for any quality edits that are not passed. These validation criteria are published in advance of each quarter end. Specific "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" are available on the FFIEC's Web site (<http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf>).

In order to submit their completed reports to the CDR, banks (or third parties with whom they have made submission arrangements) must use software that meets the technical specifications for producing files that are able to be processed by the CDR. (These technical specifications are available on the FFIEC's web site.) Vendors whose software has been successfully tested with regard to this ability are listed in each quarter's Financial Institution Letter for the Call Report. Alternatively, banks may develop their own reporting software and test directly with the CDR.

Submitted reports that are unable to be processed by the CDR, or that have not been adequately validated by the bank, will be rejected and will require correction and resubmission. In either case, if such resubmission is received by the CDR after the submission date for the report (as defined below), the submitting bank may be subject to the penalties prescribed for late submission.

Each bank is responsible for ensuring that the data reported each quarter reflects fully and accurately the item reporting requirements for that report date, including any changes that may be made from time to time. This responsibility cannot be transferred or delegated to software vendors, servicers, or others outside the reporting bank.

A bank filing its Call Report with the CDR electronically or under the paper-based alternative must maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed report each quarter. This record should be either a computer printout showing at least the caption of each item in the Call Report and the reported amount, a computer-generated facsimile of the report form, or a copy of the printed report form. The signed cover page, as discussed under "Signatures" above, should be attached to the printout, computer-generated facsimile, or copy of the form that the bank places in its files.

State banks should refer to their appropriate state bank supervisory authority for information concerning state requirements for submitting copies of the Call Report filed with federal bank supervisory authorities.

Submission Date

The term "submission date" is defined as the date by which a bank's completed Call Report must be received in electronic form by the CDR. Except as indicated below, the CDR must receive the data file for a bank's Call Report, with all corrections made and all explanations provided consistent with the "Guidelines for Resolving Edits" (<http://www.ffiec.gov/find/documents/resolvingedits.pdf>), no more than 30 calendar days after the report date. For example, the March 31 report must be received by April 30 and the June 30 report by July 30.

Any bank contracting with a third party to convert its reports to the electronic format for the CDR must ensure that it delivers its hard-copy reports to the third party in sufficient time for (1) the third party to enter the data into the appropriate format; (2) the bank to research and resolve any identified edit exceptions; and (3) the third party to electronically transmit the original submission and any necessary resubmissions to the CDR by the submission deadline. Early submission is strongly encouraged so that the bank has ample time to research and resolve any edit exceptions identified through the submission process. No extensions of time for submitting reports are granted.

Any bank that has more than one foreign office, other than a "shell" branch or an IBF, may take an additional limited period of time to submit its Call Report. The CDR must receive the data file for such a bank's Call Report no more than 35 calendar days after the report date. Eligible banks are urged to use the additional time only if absolutely necessary and to make every effort to report as soon as possible, preferably within the 30-day submission period.

Amended Reports

A bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority may require the filing of an amended Call Report if reports as previously submitted contain significant errors, as determined by the supervisory authority, in how the reporting bank classified or categorized items in the reports, i.e., on what line of the report an item has been reported.

When dealing with the recognition and measurement of events and transactions in the Call Report, amended reports may be required if a bank's primary federal bank supervisory authority determines that the reports as previously submitted contain errors that are material for the reporting bank. Materiality is a qualitative characteristic of accounting information that is addressed in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Concepts Statement No. 8, "Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting," as follows: "Information is material if omitting it or misstating it could influence decisions that users make on the basis of the financial information of a specific reporting entity. In other words, materiality is an entity-specific aspect of relevance based on the nature or magnitude or both of the items to which the information relates in the context of an individual entity's financial report."

RETENTION OF REPORTS

In general, a bank should maintain in its files a signed and attested record of its completed Call Report, including any amended reports, and the related workpapers and supporting documentation¹ for five years after the report date, unless any applicable state requirements mandate a longer retention period. This five-year time period is consistent with the time period specified in Section 7(b)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, which provides that each insured depository institution shall maintain all records necessary for the FDIC to verify the correctness of its deposit insurance assessments for no more than five years from the date of filing any certified statement, except when there is a dispute between the insured depository institution and the FDIC over the amount of any assessment, in which case the depository institution shall retain the records until the final determination of the issue.

SCOPE OF THE "CONSOLIDATED BANK" REQUIRED TO BE REPORTED IN THE SUBMITTED REPORTS

In their Call Reports submitted to the federal bank supervisory agencies, banks and their subsidiaries shall present their financial condition and results of operations on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). All majority-owned subsidiaries shall be consolidated unless either the subsidiary is not "significant" or control of the subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank (see "Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report" below). See the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definition of "significant subsidiary." Accordingly, the Call Report shall consolidate the operations of:

- (1) The bank's head office;
- (2) All branches of the bank, domestic and foreign;
- (3) Any IBF established by the bank;
- (4) All majority-owned Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, including their IBFs, their foreign and domestic branches, and their significant subsidiaries;
- (5) All majority-owned foreign banks held directly by the reporting bank pursuant to [Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act](#);
- (6) All other majority-owned subsidiaries that are "significant," including domestic subsidiaries that are commercial banks, savings banks, or savings and loan associations that must file separate Call Reports (or separate reports of a comparable nature) with any state or federal financial institutions supervisory authority;
- (7) All nonsignificant majority-owned subsidiaries that the bank has elected to consolidate on a consistent basis in both the Report of Condition and the Report of Income; and
- (8) All variable interest entities (VIEs) in which the bank, or a consolidated subsidiary of the bank, has a controlling financial interest and, thus, is the primary beneficiary. For further information, refer to the Glossary entry for "variable interest entity."

Each bank shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence according to the equity method of accounting. The equity method of accounting is described in the instructions for Schedule RC, item 8. (Refer to the Glossary entry for "subsidiaries" for the definitions of the terms subsidiary, associated company, and corporate joint venture.)

¹ Supporting documentation may include, but is not limited to, overdraft reports, trust department records, and records of other material adjustments to deposits.

Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report

Subsidiaries where control does not rest with the parent – If control of a majority-owned subsidiary does not rest with the parent bank because of legal or other reasons (e.g., the subsidiary is in bankruptcy), the subsidiary is not to be consolidated for purposes of the report.¹ Thus, the bank's investment in such a subsidiary is not eliminated in consolidation but will be reflected in the report in the balance sheet item for "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies" (Schedule RC, item 8) or "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures" (Schedule RC, item 9), as appropriate. Other transactions of the bank with such a subsidiary will be reflected in the appropriate items of the report in the same manner as transactions with unrelated outside parties. Additional guidance on this topic is provided in accounting standards, including ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation – Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 94, "Consolidation of All Majority-Owned Subsidiaries").

Trust accounts – For purposes of the Call Report, the reporting bank's trust department is not to be consolidated into the reporting bank's balance sheet or income statement. However, information concerning the bank's trust activities must be reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services. Assets held in or administered by the bank's trust department and the income earned on such assets are excluded from all of the other schedules of the Call Report except when trust funds are deposited by the trust department of the reporting bank in the commercial or some other department of the reporting bank.

When such trust funds are deposited in the bank, they are to be reported as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E in the deposit category appropriate to the beneficiary. Interest paid by the bank on such deposits is to be reported as part of the reporting bank's interest expense.

However, there are two exceptions:

- (1) *Uninvested trust funds (cash)* held in the bank's trust department, which are *not* included on the balance sheet of the reporting bank, *must* be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance and FICO Assessments; and
- (2) The *fees* earned by the trust department for its fiduciary activities and the *operating expenses* of the trust department are to be reported in the bank's income statement (Schedule RI) on a gross basis as if part of the consolidated bank.

Custody accounts – All custody and safekeeping activities (i.e., the holding of securities, jewelry, coin collections, and other valuables in custody or in safekeeping for customers) are *not* to be reflected on any basis in the balance sheet of the Report of Condition unless cash funds held by the bank in safekeeping for customers are commingled with the general assets of the reporting bank. In such cases, the commingled funds would be reported in the Report of Condition as deposit liabilities of the bank.

RULES OF CONSOLIDATION

For purposes of these reports, all offices (i.e., branches, subsidiaries, VIEs, and IBFs) that are within the scope of the consolidated bank as defined above are to be reported on a consolidated basis. Unless the instructions specifically state otherwise, this consolidation shall be on a line-by-line basis, according to the caption shown. As part of the consolidation process, the results of all transactions and all intercompany balances (e.g., outstanding asset/debt relationships) between offices, subsidiaries, and other entities *included* in the scope of the consolidated bank are to be *eliminated* in the consolidation and must be *excluded* from the Call Report. (For example, eliminate in the consolidation (1) loans made by

¹ In contrast, by definition, control of a VIE is deemed to rest with the parent if the parent or its consolidated subsidiary has a controlling financial interest in the VIE and, thus, is the primary beneficiary, in which case the VIE must be consolidated for purposes of the Call Report.

the bank to a consolidated subsidiary and the corresponding liability of the subsidiary to the bank, (2) a consolidated subsidiary's deposits in the bank and the corresponding cash or interest-bearing asset balance of the subsidiary, and (3) the intercompany interest income and expense related to such loans and deposits of the bank and its consolidated subsidiary.)

Exception: For purposes of reporting the total assets of captive insurance and reinsurance subsidiaries in Schedule RC-M, Memoranda, items 14.a and 14.b, only, banks should measure the subsidiaries' total assets before eliminating intercompany transactions between the consolidated subsidiary and other offices or subsidiaries of the consolidated bank. Otherwise, captive insurance and reinsurance subsidiaries should be reported on a consolidated basis as described in the preceding paragraph.

Subsidiaries of subsidiaries – For a subsidiary of a bank which is in turn the parent of one or more subsidiaries:

- (1) Each subsidiary shall consolidate its majority-owned subsidiaries in accordance with the consolidation requirements set forth above.
- (2) Each subsidiary shall account for any investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries, corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence, and associated companies according to the equity method of accounting.

Noncontrolling (minority) interests – A noncontrolling interest, sometimes called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank. Report noncontrolling interests in the reporting bank's consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RC, item 27.b, "Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries," of the Report of Condition. Report the portion of consolidated net income reported in Schedule RI, item 12, that is attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries of the bank in Schedule RI, item 13, of the Report of Income.

Intrabank transactions – (For banks with foreign offices.) While all intrabank transactions are to be excluded from the Call Report, one intrabank relationship that is eliminated in consolidation is required to be identified and reported in the Report of Condition. Specifically, Schedule RC-H, Selected Balance Sheet Items for Domestic Offices, requires the reporting of the net amount of "due from" or "due to" balances between the domestic offices and the foreign offices of the consolidated bank.

Deposit insurance and FICO assessments – When one FDIC-insured institution owns another FDIC-insured institution as a subsidiary, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 (except item 9.a) and Memorandum items 1 through 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) of Schedule RC-O by accounting for the insured institution subsidiary under the equity method of accounting instead of consolidating it, i.e., on an "unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis." (However, an FDIC-insured institution that owns another FDIC-insured institution should complete item 9.a of Schedule RC-O by consolidating its subsidiary institution.) In contrast, when an FDIC-insured institution consolidates entities other than FDIC-insured institutions for purposes of Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 and Memorandum items 1 through 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) of Schedule RC-O on a consolidated basis with respect to these other entities. However, all deposits of subsidiaries (except an insured depository institution subsidiary) that are consolidated and, therefore, eliminated from reported deposits on the balance sheet (Schedule RC, item 13.a or 13.b, as appropriate) must be reported in Schedule RC-O, items 1 through 3 and Memorandum items 1 and 2, as appropriate. Similarly, the interest accrued and unpaid on these deposits, which is eliminated in consolidation from reported other liabilities on the balance sheet (Schedule RC, item 20), also must be reported in these Schedule RC-O items.

"Large institutions" and "highly complex institutions," including those that own another FDIC-insured institution as a subsidiary, should complete Memorandum items 6 through 18 of Schedule RC-O, as appropriate, on a fully consolidated basis.

Cutoff dates for consolidation – All *branches* must be consolidated as of the report date. For purposes of consolidation, the date of the financial statements of a *subsidiary* should, to the extent practicable, match the report date of the parent bank, but in no case differ by more than 93 days from the report date.

REPORTING BY TYPE OF OFFICE (For banks with foreign offices)

Some information in the Call Report is to be reported by type of office (e.g., for domestic offices, for foreign offices, or for IBFs) as well as for the consolidated bank. Where information is called for by type of office, the information reported shall be the office component of the consolidated item unless otherwise specified in the line item instructions. That is, as a general rule, the office information shall be reported at the same level of consolidation as the fully consolidated statement, shall reflect only transactions with parties outside the scope of the consolidated bank, and shall exclude all transactions between offices of the consolidated bank as defined above.

PUBLICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE REPORT OF CONDITION

There are no federal requirements for a bank to publish the balance sheet of the Report of Condition in a newspaper. However, state-chartered banks should consult with their state banking authorities concerning the applicability of any state publication requirements.

RELEASE OF INDIVIDUAL BANK REPORTS

All schedules of the Call Report submitted by each reporting bank, including the optional narrative statement at the end of the Report of Condition, are available to the public from the federal bank supervisory agencies with the exception of any amounts reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments," for report dates beginning June 30, 2009; Schedule RC-O, Memorandum items 6 through 9, 14, and 15, for certain assessment-related data for report dates beginning June 30, 2011; Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 18, for two-year probability of default data for 1-4 family residential mortgage loans and consumer loans and leases for report dates beginning June 30, 2013; and Schedule RC-P, items 7.a and 7.b, for representation and warranty reserves for 1-4 family residential mortgages sold made to specified parties for report dates beginning June 30, 2012.

In addition, the amount reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6.f, "Prepaid deposit insurance assessments," for report dates from December 31, 2009, through March 31, 2013, will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis. Information reported in Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services, on the components of fiduciary and related services income (but not "Total gross fiduciary and related services income") and on fiduciary settlements, surcharges, and losses (Memorandum item 4), will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis for periods prior to March 31, 2009. Data reported in Schedule RC-N, Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets, in column A, "Past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing," and in all of Memorandum item 1, "Loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, above," will not be publicly disclosed on an individual bank basis for periods prior to March 31, 2001.

All publicly available individual institution data are posted on the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR) Public Data Distribution Web site (<https://cdr.ffiec.gov/public/>) as soon as the data have been submitted, placed in an accepted status, and prepared for publication in the CDR.

A reporting institution may request confidential treatment for some or all of the portions of the Call Report that will be made publicly available if the institution is of the opinion that disclosure of specific commercial or financial information in the report would likely cause substantial harm to its competitive position. In certain limited circumstances, the reporting institution's primary federal supervisor may approve

confidential treatment of some or all of the items for which such treatment has been requested if the institution has clearly provided a compelling justification for the request. A request for confidential treatment must be submitted in writing prior to the submission of the report. The written request must identify the specific items for which confidential treatment is requested, provide justification for the confidential treatment requested for the identified items, and demonstrate the specific nature of the harm that would result from public release of the information. Merely stating that competitive harm would result is not sufficient. Information for which confidential treatment is requested may subsequently be released by the reporting institution's primary federal supervisor in accordance with the terms of [12 CFR 4.16](#) (OCC), [12 CFR 261.16](#) (Federal Reserve Board), [12 CFR 309.6](#) (FDIC), or as otherwise provided by law.

APPLICABILITY OF U.S. GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES TO REGULATORY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For recognition and measurement purposes, the regulatory reporting requirements applicable to the Call Report shall conform to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as set forth in the FASB's Accounting Standards Codification. Nevertheless, because the Call Report is an institution-level report, each institution (together with its consolidated subsidiaries) is considered an "accounting entity" for regulatory reporting purposes and normally must prepare its Call Report on a separate entity basis.

A bank or savings association that is a private company, as defined in U.S. GAAP (and discussed in the Glossary entry for "public business entity"), is permitted to use private company accounting alternatives issued by the FASB when preparing its Call Reports, except as provided in [Section 37\(a\) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act \(12 U.S.C. 1831n\(a\)\)](#) as described in the following sentence. If the banking agencies determine that a particular accounting principle within U.S. GAAP, including a private company accounting alternative, is inconsistent with the statutorily specified supervisory objectives, the banking agencies may prescribe an accounting principle for regulatory reporting purposes that is no less stringent than U.S. GAAP. In such a situation, an institution would not be permitted to use that particular private company accounting alternative or other accounting principle within U.S. GAAP for Call Report purposes. The banking agencies would provide appropriate notice if they were to disallow any such accounting alternative or accounting principle under the statutory process.

When reporting events and transactions not covered in principle by Call Report instructions or authoritative U.S. GAAP standards, institutions are encouraged to discuss the event or transaction with their primary federal bank supervisory agency. However, regardless of whether an institution discusses a reporting issue with its supervisory agency, when an institution's supervisory agency's interpretation of how U.S. GAAP should be applied to a specified event or transaction (or series of related events or transactions) differs from the institution's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the institution to reflect the event(s) or transaction(s) in its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

The Call Report instructions contain certain specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of acceptable practice under U.S. GAAP. These instructions have been adopted to achieve safety and soundness and other public policy objectives and to ensure comparability. Should the need arise in the future, other specific reporting guidance that falls within the range of U.S. GAAP may be issued. Current Call Report instructions providing such specific reporting guidance include the nonaccrual rules in the Glossary entry for "Nonaccrual Status," the treatment of impaired collateral dependent loans in the Glossary entry for "Loan Impairment," the Glossary entry for the "Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses" which references the [2006 Interagency Policy Statement](#) on this subject, the separate entity method of accounting for income taxes of depository institution subsidiaries of holding companies in the Glossary entry for "Income Taxes," and the treatment of property dividends in the Glossary entry for "Dividends."

Certain provisions of AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets," have been incorporated into the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed Assets," which institutions must follow for Call Report purposes, even though SOP 92-3 was rescinded subsequent to the issuance of ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets"). The application of these provisions of SOP 92-3 represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in [Section 37\(a\) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act \(12 U.S.C. 1831n\(a\)\)](#).

There may be areas in which an institution wishes more technical detail on the application of accounting standards and procedures to the requirements of these instructions. Such information may often be found in the appropriate entries in the Glossary section of these instructions or, in more detail, in the U.S. GAAP standards. Selected sections of the U.S. GAAP standards are referenced in the instructions where appropriate. The accounting entries in the Glossary are intended to serve as an aid in specific reporting situations rather than as a comprehensive statement on accounting for depository institutions.

Subsequent Events

Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the Call Report balance sheet date, e.g., December 31, but before the Call Report is filed. Consistent with ASC Topic 855, Subsequent Events (formerly FASB Statement No. 165, "Subsequent Events"), an institution shall recognize in the Call Report the effects of all subsequent events (not addressed in other ASC Topics) that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the Call Report balance sheet (Schedule RC), including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the Call Report, e.g., a loss that has been incurred but not yet confirmed as of the Call Report balance sheet date.

ACCRUAL BASIS REPORTING

All banks, regardless of size, shall prepare all schedules of the Call Report on an accrual basis. However, banks may report particular accounts on a cash basis, except for the four listed below, if the results would not materially differ from those obtained using an accrual basis.

All banks *must* report the following on an accrual basis:

- (1) Income from installment loans;
- (2) Amortization of premiums paid on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities (see the Glossary entry for "premiums and discounts");
- (3) Income taxes (see the Glossary entry for "income taxes"); and
- (4) Depreciation on premises and fixed assets.

All banks shall establish and maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with its held-for-investment loan and lease portfolio. Accounting for loan and lease losses is discussed in more detail in the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "loan impairment."

No interest or discount shall be accrued on any asset which must be carried in nonaccrual status. Refer to the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status" for further information.

MISCELLANEOUS GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Rounding

For banks with total assets of less than \$10 billion, all dollar amounts must be reported in thousands, with the figures rounded to the nearest thousand. Items less than \$500 will be reported as zero.

For banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more, all dollar amounts may be reported in thousands, but each bank, at its option, may round the figures reported to the nearest million, with zeros reported for the thousands. For banks exercising this option, amounts less than \$500,000 will be reported as zero.

Rounding may result in details not adding to their stated totals. The only permissible differences between totals and the sums of their components are those attributable to the mechanics of rounding.

On the Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets," and Schedule RC, item 29, "Total liabilities and equity capital," which must be equal, must be derived.

Negative Entries

Except for the items listed below, negative entries are not appropriate on the Report of Condition and shall not be reported. Hence, assets with credit balances must be reported in liability items and liabilities with debit balances must be reported in asset items, as appropriate, and in accordance with these instructions. The Report of Condition items for which negative entries may be made, if appropriate, are:

(1) Schedule RC:

- item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies,"
- item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures,"
- item 26.a, "Retained earnings,"
- item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income,"
- item 26.c, "Other equity capital components,"
- item 27.a, "Total bank equity capital," and
- item 28, "Total equity capital."

(2) Schedule RC-C, items 10, 10.a, and 10.b, on "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)," and Memorandum item 13.b, on "Amount of interest capitalized from interest reserves on construction, land development, and other land loans that is included in interest and fee income on loans during the quarter."

(3) Schedule RC-P, items 5.a and 5.b, on "Noninterest income for the quarter from the sale, securitization, and servicing of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans."

(4) Schedule RC-R:

- Part I, item 2, "Retained earnings,"
- Part I, item 3, "Accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI),"
- Part I, items 9.a through 9.f, AOCI-related adjustments,
- Part I, items 10.a and 10.b, Other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital before threshold-based deductions,
- Part I, item 12, "Subtotal,"
- Part I, item 19, "Common equity tier 1 capital,"
- Part I, item 26, "Tier 1 capital,"

- Part I, items 35.a and 35.b, "Total capital,"
- Part I, item 38, "Other deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes,"
- Part I, items 41 through 44, Risk-based and Leverage capital ratios, and
- Part II, column B, "Adjustments to Totals Reported in Column A," for the asset categories in items 1 through 11.

When negative entries do occur in one or more of these items, they must be reported with a minus (-) sign rather than in parentheses.

On the Report of Income, negative entries may appear as appropriate. Income items with a debit balance and expense items with a credit balance must be reported with a minus (-) sign.

Verification

All addition and subtraction should be double-checked before reports are submitted. Totals and subtotals in supporting materials should be cross-checked to corresponding items elsewhere in the reports. Before a report is submitted, all amounts should be compared with the corresponding amounts in the previous report. If there are any unusual changes from the previous report, a brief explanation of the changes should be attached to the submitted reports.

Banks should retain workpapers and other records used in the preparation of these reports.

Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period

Transactions between banks occurring near the end of a reporting period may not be reported by the parties to the transaction in such a manner as to cause the asset (or liability) either to disappear entirely from the Reports of Condition submitted for that report date or to appear on both of the submitted reports, regardless of the time zones in which the banks are located, the time zone in which the transaction took place, or the actual zone clock times at the effective moment of the transaction.

In the case of a transaction occurring in different reporting periods for the parties because of time zone differences, the parties may decide between themselves on the reporting period in which they will all, consistently, report the transaction as having occurred, so that in any given reporting period, the asset (or liability) transferred will appear somewhere and without duplication in the reports submitted by the parties to the transaction.

If, in such cases, the parties do not agree on the reporting period in which the transaction is to be treated as having occurred on the reports of all parties, i.e., if they do not agree on which party will reflect the asset (or liability) on its reports for these purposes, the transaction will be deemed to have occurred prior to midnight in the time zone of the buyer (or transferee) and must be reported accordingly by all parties to the transaction.

If, in fact, the parties, in their submitted reports, treat the transaction as having occurred in different reporting periods, the parties will be required to amend their submitted reports on the basis of the standard set forth in the preceding paragraph.

SEPARATE BRANCH REPORTS

Each U.S. bank with one or more branch offices located in a foreign country, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is required to submit a Foreign Branch Report of Condition ([FFIEC 030](#)) or an Abbreviated Foreign Branch Report of Condition ([FFIEC 030S](#)) for each foreign branch (except a foreign branch with total assets of less than \$50 million, which is exempt) once a year as of December 31. However, a branch must report quarterly on the FFIEC 030 report if it has either \$2 billion in total assets or \$5 billion in commitments to purchase foreign currencies and U.S. dollar exchange as of the end of a calendar quarter. A foreign branch that does not meet either of the criteria to file quarterly, but has total assets in excess of \$250 million, must file the FFIEC 030 report on an annual basis. A foreign branch that does not meet the criteria to file the FFIEC 030 report, but has total assets of \$50 million or more (but less than or equal to \$250 million), must file the abbreviated FFIEC 030S report on an annual basis.

LEGAL ENTITY IDENTIFIER

The Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) is a 20-digit alpha-numeric code that uniquely identifies entities that engage in financial transactions. An institution must provide its LEI on the cover page of the Call Report only if the institution already has an LEI. The LEI must be a currently issued, maintained, and valid LEI, not an LEI that has lapsed. An institution that does not have an LEI is not required to obtain one for purposes of reporting it on the Call Report.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1.d.(3) Exclude from interest and dividend income on all other securities:
(cont.)

- (1) Income from equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values (report as "Other interest income" in Schedule RI, item 1.g).
- (2) The bank's proportionate share of the net income or loss from its investments in the stock of unconsolidated subsidiaries, associated companies, and those corporate joint ventures over which the bank exercises significant influence (report income or loss before discontinued operations as "Noninterest income" in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 5, and report the results of discontinued operations in Schedule RI, item 11).

1.e **Interest income on trading assets.** Report the interest income earned on assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

Include accretion of discount on assets held for trading that have been issued on a discount basis, such as U.S. Treasury bills and commercial paper.

Exclude gains (losses) and fees from trading assets, which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue." Also exclude revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of derivative contracts held for trading purposes, which should be reported as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.c. The effect of the periodic net settlements on these derivative contracts should be included as part of the revaluation adjustments from the periodic marking to market of the contracts.

1.f **Interest income on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report the gross revenue from assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 3, "Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell." Include interest income earned on federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase in Schedule RI, item 2.b; do not deduct from the gross revenue reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements"), the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.

1.g **Other interest income.** Report interest and dividend income on assets other than those assets properly reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 5. Include interest income on receivables arising from foreclosures on fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 6. Include dividend income on "Equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values" that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 4. Also include interest income on interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) that are reportable in Schedule RC-F, item 3. However, exclude interest and dividends on venture capital investments (loans and securities), which should be reported in item 5.e, below.

1.h **Total interest income.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 1.a.(6) through 1.g. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 1.a.(3) through 1.g.

Item No. Caption and Instructions**2 Interest expense:**

- 2.a Interest on deposits.** Report in the appropriate subitem all interest expense, including amortization of the cost of merchandise or property offered in lieu of interest payments, on deposits reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.a.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in domestic offices," and, for banks filing the FFIEC 031 report forms, Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

Exclude the cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits finders' fees, brokers' fees, and other fees related to any type of interest-bearing brokered deposit account (e.g., money market deposit accounts) that represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. If these fees are paid in advance and are material, they should be capitalized and amortized over the term of the related deposits. However, exclude fees levied by brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits (e.g., flat fees to administer the account) (report such fees in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Also include interest expense incurred on deposits that are reported at fair value under a fair value option. Deposits with demand features (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.

Deduct from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal. If material, portions of penalties for early withdrawals that exceed the interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal should not be treated as a reduction of interest expense but should be included in "Other noninterest income" in Schedule RI, item 5.l.

FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- **2.a.(1) Interest on deposits in domestic offices:**
- 2.a.(1) 2.a.(1)(a) Interest on transaction accounts.** Report interest expense on all interest-bearing transaction accounts (interest-bearing demand deposits, NOW accounts, ATS accounts, and telephone and preauthorized transfer accounts) reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column A, "Total transaction accounts." Exclude all costs incurred by the bank in connection with noninterest-bearing demand deposits. See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the definitions of "interest-bearing deposit accounts," "demand deposits," "NOW accounts," "ATS accounts," and "telephone or preauthorized transfer accounts."
- 2.a.(2) 2.a.(1)(b) Interest on nontransaction accounts.** Report in the appropriate subitem interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) items 1 through 6, column C, "Total nontransaction accounts."

FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031

Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 2.a.(2)(a) 2.a.(2)(b)(1) Interest on savings deposits.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (Part I,) Memorandum item 2.a.(1), "Money market deposit accounts (MMDAs)," and Memorandum item 2.a.(2), "Other savings deposits."
- 2.a.(2)(b) 2.a.(1)(b)(2) Interest on time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (Part I,) Memorandum item 2.c, "Total time deposits of \$100,000 through \$250,000," and Memorandum item 2.d, "Total time deposits of more than \$250,000."
- 2.a.(2)(c) 2.a.(1)(b)(3) Interest on time deposits of less than \$100,000.** Report interest expense on all deposits reportable in Schedule RC-E, (Part I,) Memorandum item 2.b, "Total time deposits of less than \$100,000."
- 2.a.(2) Interest on deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.** Report interest expense on all deposits in foreign offices reportable in Schedule RC, item 13.b.(2), "Interest-bearing deposits in foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs."

FFIEC 031 and 041

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 2.b Expense of federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report the gross expense of all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 14, "Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase." Include interest expense incurred on federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase that are reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Report the income of federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell in Schedule RI, item 1.f; do not deduct from the gross expense reported in this item. However, if amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements have been offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, in accordance with ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements"), the income and expense from these agreements may be reported on a net basis in Schedule RI, Income Statement.

- 2.c Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money.** Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," and item 16, "Other borrowed money." Include interest expense incurred on other borrowed money reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Include amortization of debt issuance costs associated with other borrowed money (unless the borrowed money reported at fair value under a fair value option, in which case issuance costs should be expensed as incurred).

- 2.d Interest on subordinated notes and debentures.** Report the interest expense on all liabilities reportable in Schedule RC, item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures." Include interest expense incurred on subordinated notes and debentures reported at fair value under a fair value option.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 2.d** Include amortization of debt issuance costs associated with subordinated notes and debentures (unless the notes and debentures are reported at fair value under a fair value option, in which case issuance costs should be expensed as incurred).
- (cont.)
- Exclude dividends declared or paid on limited-life preferred stock (report dividends declared in Schedule RI-A, item 8).
- 2.e** **Total interest expense.** Report the sum of Schedule RI, items 2.a through 2.d.
- 3** **Net interest income.** Report the difference between Schedule RI, item 2.e, "Total interest expense," and Schedule RI, item 1.h, "Total interest income." If the amount is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.
- 4** **Provision for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount needed to make the allowance for loan and lease losses, as reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c, adequate to absorb estimated credit losses, based upon management's evaluation of the loans and leases that the reporting bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. Also include in this item any provision for allocated transfer risk related to loans and leases. The amount reported in this item must equal Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 5, "Provision for loan and lease losses." Report negative amounts with a minus (-) sign.
- Exclude any provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures, which should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense."
- The amount reported here may differ from the bad debt expense deduction taken for federal income tax purposes.
- Refer to the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "loan impairment" for additional information.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.d.(1) Fees and commissions from securities brokerage.** Report fees and commissions from securities brokerage activities, from the sale and servicing of mutual funds, from the purchase and sale of securities and money market instruments where the bank is acting as agent for other banks or customers, and from the lending of securities owned by the bank or by bank customers (if these fees and commissions are not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities," or item 5.c, "Trading revenue"). However, exclude fees and commissions from the sale of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) to bank customers by the bank or any securities brokerage subsidiary (report such income in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(3), "Fees and commissions from annuity sales").

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in securities brokerage activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(2) Investment banking, advisory, and underwriting fees and commissions.** Report fees and commissions from underwriting (or participating in the underwriting of) securities, private placements of securities, investment advisory and management services, merger and acquisition services, and other related consulting fees. Include fees and commissions from the placement of commercial paper, both for transactions issued in the bank's name and transactions in which the bank acts as an agent for a third party issuer.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in investment banking, advisory, or securities underwriting activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(3) Fees and commissions from annuity sales.** Report fees and commissions from sales of annuities (fixed, variable, and other) by the bank and any subsidiary of the bank and fees earned from customer referrals for annuities to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank. Also include management fees earned from annuities.

However, exclude fees and commissions from sales of annuities by the bank's trust department (or by a consolidated trust company subsidiary) that are executed in a fiduciary capacity (report in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in annuity sales. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

- 5.d.(4) Underwriting income from insurance and reinsurance activities.** Report the amount of premiums earned by bank subsidiaries engaged in insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities. Include earned premiums from (a) life and health insurance and (b) property and casualty insurance, whether (direct) underwritten business or ceded or assumed (reinsured) business. Insurance premiums should be reported net of any premiums transferred to other insurance underwriters/reinsurers in conjunction with reinsurance contracts.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.d.(4) (cont.) Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in insurance underwriting or reinsurance activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

Exclude income from sales and referrals involving insurance products and annuities (see the instructions for Schedule RI, items 5.d.(5) and 5.d.(3), respectively, for information on reporting such income).

5.d.(5) **Income from other insurance activities.** Report income from insurance product sales and referrals, including:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees earned from insurance sales, including credit, life, health, property, casualty, and title insurance products.
- (2) Fees earned from customer referrals for insurance products to insurance companies and insurance agencies external to the consolidated bank.

Also include management fees earned from separate accounts and universal life products.

Exclude income from annuity sales and referrals (see the instructions for Schedule RI, item 5.d.(3), above, for information on reporting such income).

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in insurance product sales and referrals. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

5.e **Venture capital revenue.** In general, venture capital activities involve the providing of funds, whether in the form of loans or equity, and technical and management assistance, when needed and requested, to start-up or high-risk companies specializing in new technologies, ideas, products, or processes. The primary objective of these investments is capital growth.

Report as venture capital revenue market value adjustments, interest, dividends, gains, and losses (including impairment losses) on venture capital investments (loans and securities). Include any fee income from venture capital activities that is not reported in one of the preceding items of Schedule RI, Income Statement.

Also include the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in equity method investees that are principally engaged in venture capital activities. Equity method investees include unconsolidated subsidiaries; associated companies; and corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, general partnerships, and limited partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.f Net servicing fees. Report income from servicing real estate mortgages, credit cards, and other financial assets held by others. Report any premiums received in lieu of regular servicing fees on such loans only as earned over the life of the loans. For servicing assets and liabilities measured under the amortization method, banks should report servicing income net of the related servicing assets' amortization expense, include impairments recognized on servicing assets, and also include increases in servicing liabilities recognized when subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above its carrying amount. For servicing assets and liabilities remeasured at fair value under the fair value option, include changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and liabilities. For further information on servicing, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

5.g Net securitization income. Report net gains (losses) on assets sold in the bank's own securitization transactions, i.e., net of transaction costs. Include unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale in the bank's own securitization transactions. Report fee income from securitizations, securitization conduits, and structured finance vehicles, including fees for providing administrative support, liquidity support, interest rate risk management, credit enhancement support, and any additional support functions as an administrative agent, liquidity agent, hedging agent, or credit enhancement agent. Include all other fees (other than servicing fees and commercial paper placement fees) earned from the bank's securitization and structured finance transactions.

Exclude income from servicing securitized assets (report in Schedule RI, item 5.f, above), fee income from the placement of commercial paper (report in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2), above), and income from seller's interests and residual interests retained by the bank (report in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1, "Interest income"). Also exclude net gains (losses) on loans sold to – and unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale to – a government-sponsored agency or another institution that in turn securitizes the loans (report in Schedule RI, item 5.i, "Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases").

5.h Not applicable.

5.i Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (reportable in Schedule RC-C), including unrealized losses (and subsequent recoveries of such net unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale. Exclude net gains (losses) on loans and leases sold in the bank's own securitization transactions and unrealized losses (and recoveries of unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale in the bank's own securitization transactions (report these gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.g, "Net securitization income").

5.j Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of other real estate owned (reportable in Schedule RC, item 7), increases and decreases in the valuation allowance for foreclosed real estate, and write-downs of other real estate owned subsequent to acquisition (or physical possession) charged to expense. Do not include as a loss on other real estate owned any amount charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure (actual or physical possession) for the difference between the carrying value of a loan and the fair value less cost to sell of the foreclosed real estate.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.k Net gains (losses) on sales of other assets (excluding securities).** Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of assets not required to be reported elsewhere in the income statement (Schedule RI). Include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of premises and fixed assets; personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances); and coins, art, and other similar assets. Do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (either directly or through securitization), other real estate owned, securities, and trading assets (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).
- 5.l Other noninterest income.** Report all operating income of the bank for the calendar year to date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.l, each component of other noninterest income, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest income reported in this item. If net losses have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.l, for reporting the following components of other noninterest income if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: income and fees from the printing and sale of checks, earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance, income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs), rent and other income from other real estate owned, safe deposit box rent, net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option, bank card and credit card interchange fees, gains on bargain purchases,

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.I
(cont.) and income and fees from wire transfers. For each component of other noninterest income that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 1.j through 1.l. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.i, when components of "Other noninterest income" reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest income:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees for such services as:
 - (a) The rental of safe deposit boxes.
 - (b) The safekeeping of securities for other depository institutions (if the income for such safekeeping services is not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").
 - (c) The sale of bank drafts, money orders, cashiers' checks, and travelers' checks.
 - (d) The collection of utility bills, checks, notes, bond coupons, and bills of exchange.
 - (e) The redemption of U.S. savings bonds.
 - (f) The handling of food stamps.
 - (g) The execution of acceptances and the issuance of commercial letters of credit, standby letters of credit, deferred payment letters of credit, and letters of credit issued for cash or its equivalent. Exclude income on bankers acceptances and trade acceptances (report such income in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RI, item 1.a, "Interest and fee income on loans," or in Schedule RI, item 1.e, "Interest income from trading assets," as appropriate).
 - (h) The notarizing of forms and documents.
 - (i) The negotiation or management of loans from other lenders for customers or correspondents.
 - (j) The providing of consulting and advisory services to others. Exclude income from investment advisory services, which is to be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.d.(2).
 - (k) The use of the bank's automated teller machines or remote service units by depositors of other depository institutions.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.I**
(cont.)
- (2) Income and fees from the sale and printing of checks.
 - (3) Gross rentals and other income from all real estate reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."
 - (4) Earnings on or other increases in the value of the cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance policies.
 - (5) Annual or other periodic fees paid by holders of credit cards issued by the bank. Fees that are periodically charged to cardholders shall be deferred and recognized on a straight-line basis over the period the fee entitles the cardholder to use the card.
 - (6) Charges to merchants for the bank's handling of credit card or charge sales when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks may report this income net of the expenses (except salaries) related to the handling of these credit card or charge sales.
 - (7) Interchange fees earned from bank card and credit card transactions.
 - (8) Gross income received for performing data processing services for others. Do not deduct the expense of performing such services for others (report in the appropriate items of noninterest expense).
 - (9) Loan commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) or included in income when the commitment expires and loan syndication fees that are not required to be deferred. Refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information.
 - (10) On the FFIEC 031 only, service charges on deposit accounts in foreign offices.
 - (11) Net tellers' overages (shortages), net recoveries (losses) on forged checks, net recoveries (losses) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating gains (losses) of this type. Banks should consistently report these gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (12) Net gains (losses) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (13) Net gains (losses) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d.
 - (14) Rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others.
 - (15) Interest received on tax refunds.
 - (16) Life insurance proceeds on policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.i**
(cont.)
- (17) Credits resulting from litigation or other claims.
- (18) Portions of penalties for early withdrawals of time deposits that exceed the interest accrued or paid on the deposit to the date of withdrawal, if material. Penalties for early withdrawals, or portions of such penalties, that represent the forfeiture of interest accrued or paid to the date of withdrawal are a reduction of interest expense and should be deducted from the gross interest expense of the appropriate category of time deposits in Schedule RI, item 2.a, "Interest on deposits."
- (19) Interest income from advances to, or obligations of, and the bank's proportionate share of the income or loss before discontinued operations from its investments in:
- unconsolidated subsidiaries,
 - associated companies,
 - corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence, and
 - noncontrolling investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for "equity method of accounting") other than those that are principally engaged in investment banking, advisory, brokerage, or securities underwriting activities; venture capital activities; insurance and reinsurance underwriting activities; or insurance and annuity sales activities (the income from which should be reported in Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1), 5.d.(2), 5.d.(3), 5.d.(4), 5.d.(5), and 5.e, respectively). Exclude the bank's proportionate share of the results of discontinued operations of these entities (report in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes").
- (20) Net gains (losses) on derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"). Institutions should consistently report these net gains (losses) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 7.d. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "derivative contracts" and "trading account."
- (21) Gross income generated by securities contributed to charitable contribution Clifford Trusts.
- (22) Income from ground rents and air rights.
- (23) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option (excluding servicing assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," respectively, and assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets," and Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities," respectively) resulting from the periodic marking of such assets and liabilities to fair value. Exclude interest income earned and interest expense incurred on financial assets and liabilities reported at fair value under a fair value option, which should be reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.
- (24) Gains on bargain purchases recognized and measured in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141(R), "Business Combinations").
- 5.m Total noninterest income.** Report the sum of items 5.a through 5.l.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6.a Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities. Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.a, "Held-to-maturity securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item other-than-temporary impairment losses on individual held-to-maturity securities that must be recognized in earnings. For further information on the accounting for impairment of held-to-maturity securities, see the Glossary entry for "securities activities." If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Exclude from this item realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.b, below) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

6.b Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities. Report the net gain or loss realized during the calendar year to date from the sale, exchange, redemption, or retirement of all securities reportable in Schedule RC, item 2.b, "Available-for-sale securities." The realized gain or loss on a security is the difference between the sales price (excluding interest at the coupon rate accrued since the last interest payment date, if any) and its amortized cost. Also include in this item other-than-temporary impairment losses on individual available-for-sale securities that must be recognized in earnings. For further information on the accounting for impairment of available-for-sale securities, see the Glossary entry for "securities activities." If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Exclude from this item:

- (1) The change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (2) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, above) and on trading securities (report in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue").

7 Noninterest expense:

7.a Salaries and employee benefits. Report salaries and benefits of all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries including guards and contracted guards, temporary office help, dining room and cafeteria employees, and building department officers and employees (including maintenance personnel). Include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence for purposes of this item.

Include as salaries and employee benefits:

- (1) Gross salaries, wages, overtime, bonuses, incentive compensation, and extra compensation.
- (2) Social security taxes and state and federal unemployment taxes paid by the bank.
- (3) Contributions to the bank's retirement plan, pension fund, profit-sharing plan, employee stock ownership plan, employee stock purchase plan, and employee savings plan.

Item No. Caption and Instructions7.b
(cont.)Exclude from expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Salaries and employee benefits (report such expenses for all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits").
- (2) Interest on mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on premises or equipment owned, including the portion of capital lease payments representing interest expense (report in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money").
- (3) All expenses associated with other real estate owned (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").
- (4) Gross rentals from other real estate owned and fees charged for the use of parking lots properly reported as other real estate owned, as well as safe deposit box rentals and rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

7.c.(1)

Goodwill impairment losses. Report any impairment losses recognized during the period on goodwill. Exclude goodwill impairment losses associated with discontinued operations (report such losses on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes").

An institution that meets the definition of a private company in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and has elected the accounting alternative for the amortization of goodwill in ASC Subtopic 350-20, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other – Goodwill (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), as amended by Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-02, "Accounting for Goodwill," should report the amortization expense of goodwill in this item. Exclude goodwill amortization expense associated with discontinued operations (report such expense on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes"). A private company that elects the accounting alternative for the subsequent measurement of goodwill should amortize each amortizable unit of goodwill on a straight-line basis over ten years (or less than ten years if the private company demonstrates that another useful life is more appropriate).

Except when the private company accounting alternative described above has been elected, goodwill should not be amortized. However, regardless of whether goodwill is amortized, it must be tested for impairment as described in the Glossary entry for "goodwill."

7.c.(2)

Amortization expense and impairment losses for other intangible assets. Report the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on "Other intangible assets" (as defined for Schedule RC, item 10.b). Under ASC Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives should not be amortized, but must be tested at least annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have finite useful lives must be amortized over their useful lives and must be reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets").

Exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on servicing assets, which should be netted against the servicing income reported in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees," above.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d Other noninterest expense.** Report all operating expenses of the bank for the calendar year-to-date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

Disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.p, each component of other noninterest expense, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the other noninterest expense reported in this item. If net gains have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest expense," use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest expense" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.m, for reporting the following components of other noninterest expense if the component exceeds this disclosure threshold: data processing expenses; advertising and marketing expenses; directors' fees; printing, stationery, and supplies; postage; legal fees and expenses; FDIC deposit insurance assessments; accounting and auditing expenses; consulting and advisory expenses; automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses; telecommunications expenses; other real estate owned expenses; and insurance expenses (not included in salaries and employee benefits, expenses of premises and fixed assets, and other real estate owned expenses). For each component of other noninterest expense that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 2.n through 2.p. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.m, when components of "Other noninterest expense" reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest expense:

- (1) Fees paid to directors and advisory directors for attendance at board of directors' or committee meetings (including travel and expense allowances).
- (2) Cost of data processing services performed for the bank by others.
- (3) Advertising, promotional, public relations, marketing, and business development expenses. Such expenses include the cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities.
- (4) Cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account, if not included in advertising and marketing expenses above.
- (5) Retainer fees, legal fees, and other fees and expenses paid to attorneys who are not bank officers or employees and to outside law firms.
- (6) Cost of printing, stationery, and office supplies.

Item No. Caption and Instructions**7.d**
(cont.)

- (7) Postage and mailing expenses.
- (8) Telecommunications expenses, including any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).
- (9) Federal deposit insurance assessments and Financing Corporation (FICO) assessments.
- (10) Premiums on fidelity insurance (blanket bond, excess employee dishonesty bond), directors' and officers' liability insurance, and life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary.
- (11) Assessment expense, examination expense, and other fees levied by the Comptroller of the Currency or a state chartering authority, net of any assessment credits during the period.
- (12) Legal fees and other direct costs incurred to effect foreclosures on real estate and subsequent noninterest expenses related to holdings of real estate owned other than bank premises (including depreciation charges, if appropriate).
- (13) Net losses (gains) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (14) Net losses (gains) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
- (15) Management fees assessed by the bank's parent holding company, whether for specific services rendered or of a general (prorated) nature.
- (16) Sales taxes, taxes based on the number of shares of bank stock outstanding, taxes based on the bank's total assets or total deposits, taxes based on the bank's gross revenues or gross receipts, capital stock taxes, and other taxes not included in other categories of expense. Exclude any foreign, state, and local taxes based on a net amount of revenues less expenses (report as applicable income taxes in Schedule RI, items 9).
- (17) Fees levied by deposit brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. However, report as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits those finders' fees and brokers' fees that do represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits.
- (18) Research and development costs and costs incurred in the internal development of computer software.
- (19) Charges resulting from litigation or other claims.
- (20) Charitable contributions including donations by Clifford Trusts.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (21) Fees for accounting, auditing, and attestation services; retainer fees; and other fees and expenses paid to accountants and auditors who are not bank officers or employees.
 - (22) Fees for consulting and advisory services, retainer fees, and other fees and expenses paid to management consultants, investment advisors, and other professionals (other than attorneys providing legal services and accountants providing accounting, auditing, and attestation services) who are not bank officers or employees.
 - (23) Net losses (gains) on derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"). Institutions should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "derivative contracts" and "trading account."
 - (24) Net tellers' shortages (overages), net losses (recoveries) on forged checks, net losses (recoveries) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating losses (gains) of this type. Banks should consistently report these losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
 - (25) Net losses resulting from fiduciary and related services. Net losses are gross losses less recoveries (including those from insurance payments). Gross losses include settlements, surcharges, and other losses arising from errors, misfeasance, or malfeasance on fiduciary accounts and related services and should reflect losses recognized on an accrual basis. Recoveries may be for current or prior years' losses from fiduciary and related services and should be reported when payment is actually realized. If the institution enters into a "fee reduction" or "fee waiver" agreement with a client as the method for reimbursing or compensating the client for a loss on the client's fiduciary or related services account, the full amount of this loss must be recognized on an accrual basis and reported in this item as "Other noninterest expense." An institution should not report such a loss as a reduction of the gross income from fiduciary and related services it reports in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities," in the current or future periods when the "fee reduction" or "fee waiver" takes place. (See the example after the instructions to Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.e.) For institutions required to complete Schedule RC-T, item 24, the amount of net losses from fiduciary and related services also is reported in that item.
 - (26) Losses from robberies, defalcations, and other criminal acts not covered by the bank's blanket bond.
 - (27) Travel and entertainment expenses, including costs incurred by bank officers and employees for attending meetings and conventions.
 - (28) Dues, fees, and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.
 - (29) Civil money penalties and fines.
 - (30) All service charges, commissions, and fees levied by others for the repossession of assets and the collection of the bank's loans or other assets, including charged-off loans or other charged-off assets.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (31) Expenses (except salaries) related to handling credit card or charge sales received from merchants when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks are also permitted to net these expenses against their charges to merchants for the bank's handling of these sales in Schedule RI, item 5.I.
 - (32) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
 - (33) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees or to others.
 - (34) Depreciation expense of furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases.
 - (35) Cost of checks provided to depositors.
 - (36) Amortization expense of purchased computer software and of the costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 985-20, Software – Costs of Software to Be Sold, Leased or Marketed (formerly FASB Statement No. 86, "Accounting for the Cost of Computer Software to Be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed").
 - (37) Provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.
 - (38) Net losses (gains) from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances. However, if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time, then the bank should consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."
 - (39) Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses from bank card and credit card transactions.

Exclude from other noninterest expense:

- (1) Material expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures (capitalize such expenses and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures and report the expense in Schedule RI, item 2.d, "Interest on subordinated notes and debentures").
- (2) Expenses incurred in the sale of preferred and common stock (deduct such expenses from the sale proceeds and credit the net amount to the appropriate stock account. For perpetual preferred and common stock only, report the net sales proceeds in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net").
- (3) Depreciation and other expenses related to the use of bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business (report in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets").

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d** (cont.) (4) Write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other than temporary impairments (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- (5) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option. Banks should report these net decreases (increases) in fair value on trading assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.c; on servicing assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.f; and on other financial assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.l. Interest income earned and interest expense incurred on these financial assets and liabilities should be excluded from the net decreases (increases) in fair value and reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.

7.e **Total noninterest expense.** Report the sum of items 7.a through 7.d.

8 **Income (loss) before applicable income taxes and discontinued operations.** Report the bank's pretax operating income. This amount is determined by taking item 3, "Net interest income," minus item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses," plus item 5.m, "Total noninterest income," plus item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," plus item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," minus item 7.e, "Total noninterest expense." If the result is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.

9 **Applicable income taxes (on item 8).** Report the total estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income tax expense applicable to item 8, "Income (loss) before applicable income taxes and discontinued operations." Include both the current and deferred portions of these income taxes. If the amount is a tax benefit rather than tax expense, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Include as applicable income taxes all taxes based on a net amount of taxable revenues less deductible expenses. Exclude from applicable income taxes all taxes based on gross revenues or gross receipts (report such taxes in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").

Include income tax effects of changes in tax laws or rates. Also include the effect of changes in the valuation allowance related to deferred tax assets resulting from a change in estimate of the realizability of deferred tax assets, excluding the effect of any valuation allowance changes related to unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities that are charged or credited directly to the separate component of equity capital for "Accumulated other comprehensive income" (Schedule RC, item 26.b).

Include the tax benefit of an operating loss carryforward or carryback for which the source of the income or loss in the current year is reported in Schedule RI, item 8, "Income (loss) before applicable income taxes and discontinued operations."

Also include the dollar amount of any material adjustments or settlements reached with a taxing authority (whether negotiated or adjudicated) relating to disputed income taxes of prior years.

Exclude the estimated federal, state and local, and foreign income taxes applicable to:

- (1) Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

9 (2) Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and
(cont.) corrections of material accounting errors."

(3) Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income."

Refer to the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for additional information.

10 **Income (loss) before discontinued operations.** Report Schedule RI, item 8, "Income (loss) before applicable income taxes and discontinued operations," minus Schedule RI, item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)." If the amount is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.

11 **Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes.** Report the results of discontinued operations, if any, net of applicable income taxes, as determined in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 205-20, Presentation of Financial Statements – Discontinued Operations (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets"). If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign. State the dollar amount of the results of, and describe each of, the reporting institution's discontinued operations included in this item and the applicable income tax effect in Schedule RI-E, item 3.

12 **Net income (loss) attributable to bank and noncontrolling (minority) interests.**
Report the sum of Schedule RI, items 10 and 11. If this amount is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

13 **LESS: Net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling (minority) interests.** Report that portion of consolidated net income reported in Schedule RI, item 12, above, attributable to noncontrolling interests in consolidated subsidiaries of the bank. A noncontrolling interest, also called a minority interest, is the portion of equity in a bank's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent bank. If the amount reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

14 **Net income (loss) attributable to bank.** Report Schedule RI, item 12, less item 13. If this amount is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Memoranda

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1 Interest expense incurred to carry tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases acquired after August 7, 1986, that is not deductible for federal income tax purposes. Report the bank's best estimate of the amount of the year-to-date interest expense included in Schedule RI, item 2.e, "Total interest expense," that is subject to a 100 percent loss of deductibility for federal income tax purposes because it is deemed to have been incurred to carry tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after August 7, 1986. Tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases are those securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. whose interest is excludable from gross income under the regular tax system for federal income tax purposes, regardless of whether the income must be included in the bank's alternative minimum taxable income.

Exclude from this item interest expense incurred to carry (1) tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after December 31, 1982, but before August 8, 1986, and (2) so-called "Qualified tax-exempt obligations" acquired after August 7, 1986, 20 percent of which is not deductible for federal income tax purposes.

The general formula that may be used for computing the amount of interest expense that is subject to a 100 percent loss of deductibility is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Tax-exempt securities, loans, and leases of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. acquired after August 7, 1986 (excluding "Qualified tax-exempt obligations") (Year-to-date average)}}{\text{Total assets (Year-to-date average)}} \quad \times \quad \text{Year-to-date total interest expense (Schedule RI, item 2.e)}$$

For the March 31, June 30, and September 30 Call Reports, the amount reported in Memorandum item 1 should not be an estimate of the amount of interest expense that will not be deductible for the entire calendar year.

2 Income from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices). Memorandum item 2 is to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

Report the amount of income earned by the reporting bank during the calendar year-to-date from the sale and servicing of mutual funds and annuities (in domestic offices).

Include in this item:

- (1) Income earned in connection with mutual funds and annuities that are sold on bank premises or are otherwise sold by the reporting bank, through a bank subsidiary, or by affiliated or unaffiliated entities from whom the bank receives income. This income may be in the form of fees or sales commissions at the time of the sale or fees, including a share of another entity's fees, that are earned over the duration of the account (e.g., annual fees, Rule 12b-1 fees or "trailer fees," and redemption fees). Commissions should be reported as income as earned at the time of the sale (i.e., on an accrual basis), but may be reported as income when payment is received if the results would not differ materially from those obtained using an accrual basis.

SCHEDULE RI-A – CHANGES IN BANK EQUITY CAPITAL

General Instructions

This schedule is to be completed quarterly by all banks.

Total bank equity capital includes perpetual preferred stock, common stock, surplus, retained earnings, and accumulated other comprehensive income. All amounts in Schedule RI-A, other than those reported in items 1, 3, and 12, should represent net aggregate changes for the calendar year-to-date. Report all net decreases and losses (net reductions in bank equity capital) with a minus (-) sign.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Total bank equity capital most recently reported for the December 31, 20xx, Reports of Condition and Income.** Report the bank's total equity capital balance as reported in the Reports of Condition and Income for the previous calendar year-end after the effect of all corrections and adjustments to total bank equity capital that were made in any amended report(s) for the previous calendar year-end.

For banks opened since January 1 of the current calendar year, report a zero in this item. Report the bank's opening (original) total equity capital in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net."

- 2** **Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors.** Report the sum of the cumulative effect, net of applicable income taxes, of all changes in accounting principles adopted during the calendar year-to-date reporting period that were applied retroactively and for which prior years' financial statements were restated and all corrections resulting from material accounting errors that were made in prior years' Reports of Condition and Income and not corrected by the filing of an amended report for the period in which the error was made.

Include only those corrections that result from:

- (1) Mathematical mistakes.
- (2) Mistakes in applying accounting principles.
- (3) Improper use of information which existed when the prior Reports of Condition and Income were prepared.
- (4) A change from an accounting principle that is neither accepted nor sanctioned by bank supervisors to one that is acceptable to supervisors.

The effect of accounting errors differs from the effect of changes in accounting estimates. Changes in accounting estimates are an inherent part of the accrual accounting process. Report the effect of any changes in accounting estimates in the appropriate line items of Schedule RI, Income Statement.

The cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle is the difference between (1) the balance in the retained earnings account at the beginning of the year in which the change is made and (2) the balance in the retained earnings account that would have been reported

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

2 at the beginning of the year had the newly adopted accounting principle been applied in all
(cont.) prior periods.

State the dollar amount of and describe the cumulative effect of each accounting principle change and accounting error correction included in this item in Schedule RI-E, item 4.

Refer to the Glossary entry for "accounting changes" for additional information on how to report the effects of changes in accounting principles, corrections of errors, and changes in estimates.

3 **Balance end of previous calendar year as restated.** Report the sum of items 1 and 2.

4 **Net income (loss) attributable to bank.** Report the net income (loss) attributable to the bank for the calendar year-to-date as reported in Schedule RI, item 14, "Net income (loss) attributable to bank."

5 **Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net (excluding treasury stock transactions).** Report the changes in the bank's total equity capital resulting from:

(1) Sale of the bank's perpetual preferred stock or common stock. Limited-life preferred stock is not included in equity capital; any proceeds from the sale of limited-life preferred stock during the calendar year-to-date is not to be reported in this schedule.

(2) Exercise of stock options, including:

(a) Any income tax benefits to the bank resulting from the sale of the bank's own stock acquired under a qualified stock option within three years of its purchase by the employee who had been granted the option.

(b) Any tax benefits to the bank resulting from the exercise (or granting) of nonqualified stock options (on the bank's stock) based on the difference between the option price and the fair market value of the stock at the date of exercise (or grant).

(3) Conversion of convertible debt, limited-life preferred stock, or perpetual preferred stock into perpetual preferred or common stock.

(4) Redemption of perpetual preferred stock or common stock.

(5) Retirement of perpetual preferred stock or common stock.

(6) Capital-related transactions involving the bank's Employee Stock Ownership Plan.

(7) The awarding of share-based employee compensation classified as equity. Under ASC Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation (formerly FASB Statement No. 123(R), "Share-Based Payment"), the compensation cost for such an award must be recognized over the requisite service period with a corresponding credit to equity. This reporting treatment applies regardless of whether the shares awarded to an employee are shares of bank stock or shares of stock in the bank's parent holding company.

SCHEDULE RI-D – INCOME FROM FOREIGN OFFICES

General Instructions

Schedule RI-D is applicable only to certain banks that file the FFIEC 031 report forms.

Banks with foreign offices are required to complete this schedule if their foreign office assets, revenues, or net income account for more than 10 percent of the bank's consolidated total assets, total revenues, or net income; otherwise, banks need not complete this schedule. Banks should use foreign office and consolidated total revenues (net interest income plus noninterest income) and net income from the preceding calendar year and foreign office and consolidated total assets as of the preceding calendar year end when determining whether they exceed the 10 percent threshold for completing this schedule each quarter during the next calendar year.

For purposes of these reports, a foreign office of the reporting bank is a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in a foreign country; an Edge or Agreement subsidiary, including both its U.S. and its foreign offices; or an IBF. In addition, if the reporting bank is chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary located in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a foreign office. Branches on U.S. military facilities wherever located are treated as domestic offices, not foreign offices.

Banks that are required to complete Schedule RI-D should report all income and expense in foreign offices and related amounts for the calendar year-to-date. Amounts should be reported in this schedule (except items 7, 11, and 12) on a foreign office consolidated basis, i.e., before eliminating the effects of transactions with domestic offices, but after eliminating the effects of transactions between foreign offices. For the most part, the income and expense items in Schedule RI-D mirror categories of income and expense reported in Schedule RI. Therefore, where appropriate, banks should refer to the instructions for Schedule RI for the definitions of the income and expense items in this schedule.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1 **Total interest income in foreign offices.** Report total interest income (as defined for Schedule RI, item 1.h) in foreign offices, including fees and similar charges associated with foreign office assets.
- 2 **Total interest expense in foreign offices.** Report total interest expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 2.e) on deposits, borrowings, and other liabilities in foreign offices.
- 3 **Provision for loan and lease losses in foreign offices.** Report the provision for loan and lease losses (as defined for Schedule RI, item 4) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.
- 4 **Noninterest income in foreign offices:**
- 4.a **Trading revenue.** Report trading revenue (as defined for Schedule RI, item 5.c) in foreign offices, including the net gain or loss from trading cash instruments and derivative contracts (including commodity contracts), related revaluation adjustments, and incidental income that has been recognized in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Caption and Instructions</u>
4.b	<u>Investment banking, advisory, brokerage, and underwriting fees and commissions.</u> Report investment banking, advisory, brokerage and underwriting fees and commissions (as defined for Schedule RI, items 5.d.(1) and 5.d.(2)) in foreign offices.
4.c	<u>Net securitization income.</u> Report net securitization income (as defined for Schedule RI, item 5.g) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.
4.d	<u>Other noninterest income.</u> Report all other noninterest income (as defined for Schedule RI, items 5.a, 5.b, 5.d.(3), 5.d.(4), 5.d.(5), 5.e, 5.f, and 5.i through 5.l) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.
5	<u>Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities in foreign offices.</u> Report realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities (as defined for Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b) in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.
6	<u>Total noninterest expense in foreign offices.</u> Report total noninterest expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 7.e) in foreign offices.
7	<u>Adjustments to pretax income in foreign offices for internal allocations to foreign offices to reflect the effects of equity capital on overall bank funding costs.</u> Report any amounts credited to estimated pretax income in foreign offices that reflects management's estimate of the effect of equity capital allocable to foreign office operations. Equity capital, which is interest-free, helps to reduce a bank's overall funding costs and increase net interest income.
8	<u>Applicable income taxes (on items 1 through 7).</u> Report the total estimated income tax expense (as defined for Schedule RI, item 9) applicable to pretax income in foreign offices. If the amount is a net benefit rather than tax expense, report it with a minus (-) sign.
9	<u>Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes, in foreign offices.</u> Report the results of discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes (as defined for Schedule RI, item 11), in foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net loss, report it with a minus (-) sign.
10	<u>Net income attributable to foreign offices before eliminations arising from consolidation.</u> The amount to be reported in this item generally will be determined by taking Schedule RI-D, item 1, minus items 2 and 3, plus items 4.a through 4.d, plus item 5, minus item 6, plus item 7, minus item 8, plus item 9.
11	Not applicable.
12	<u>Eliminations arising from the consolidation of foreign offices with domestic offices.</u> Report the net effect of eliminating transactions between foreign and domestic offices of the reporting bank on net income attributable to foreign offices. If the amount to be reported in this item is a net reduction in net income attributable to foreign offices, report it with a minus (-) sign.
13	<u>Consolidated net income attributable to foreign offices.</u> Report the sum of Schedule RI-D, items 10 and 12.

SCHEDULE RI-E – EXPLANATIONS

General Instructions

Schedule RI-E is to be completed each quarter on a calendar year-to-date basis. On those lines for which your bank must provide a description of the amount being reported, the description should not exceed 50 characters (including punctuation and spacing between words). If additional space is needed to complete a description, item 7 of this schedule may be used. Any amounts reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, "FDIC deposit insurance assessments," for report dates beginning June 30, 2009, will not be made available to the public on an individual institution basis.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Other noninterest income.** Disclose in items 1.a through 1.i each component of Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest income." If net losses have been reported in Schedule RI, item 5.l, for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net losses are reported in this item, report them with a minus (-) sign.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of "Other noninterest income":

- Item 1.a, "Income and fees from the printing and sale of checks,"
- Item 1.b, "Earnings on/increase in value of cash surrender value of life insurance,"
- Item 1.c, "Income and fees from automated teller machines (ATMs),"
- Item 1.d, "Rent and other income from other real estate owned,"
- Item 1.e, "Safe deposit box rent,"
- Item 1.f, "Net change in the fair values of financial instruments accounted for under a fair value option,"
- Item 1.g, "Bank card and credit card interchange fees,"
- Item 1.h, "Gains on bargain purchases," and
- Item 1.i, "Income and fees from wire transfers."

For other components of "Other noninterest income" that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 1.j through 1.l and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of "Other noninterest income" that reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

- 2** **Other noninterest expense.** Disclose in items 2.a through 2.p each component of Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of the "Other noninterest expense." If net gains have been reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, for a component of

Item No. Caption and Instructions

2
(cont.) “Other noninterest expense,” use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 3 percent of “Other noninterest expense” and should be reported in this item. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.) If net gains are reported in this item, report them with a minus (-) sign.

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of “Other noninterest expense”:

- Item 2.a, “Data processing expenses,”
- Item 2.b, “Advertising and marketing expenses,”
- Item 2.c, “Directors’ fees,”
- Item 2.d, “Printing, stationery, and supplies,”
- Item 2.e, “Postage,”
- Item 2.f, “Legal fees and expenses,”
- Item 2.g, “FDIC deposit insurance assessments,”
- Item 2.h, “Accounting and auditing expenses,”
- Item 2.i, “Consulting and advisory expenses,”
- Item 2.j, “Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses,”
- Item 2.k, “Telecommunications expenses,”
- Item 2.l, “Other real estate owned expenses,” and
- Item 2.m, “Insurance expenses (not included in employee expenses, premises and fixed asset expenses, and other real estate owned expenses).”

Include in “Telecommunications expenses” any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance).

For other components of “Other noninterest expense” that exceed the disclosure threshold, list and briefly describe these components in items 2.n through 2.p and, if necessary, in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

For components of “Other noninterest expense” that reflect a single charge for separate “bundled services” provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

3 **Discontinued operations and applicable income tax effect.** List and briefly describe in items 3.a and 3.b the gross dollar amount of the results of each of the discontinued operations included in Schedule RI, item 11, “Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes,” and its related income tax effect, if any. If Schedule RI, item 11, includes the results of more than two discontinued operations, report the additional items and their related tax effects in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the results of discontinued operations are a loss, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign. If an applicable income tax effect is a tax benefit (rather than a tax expense), report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

4 **Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors.** List and briefly describe in items 4.a and 4.b the dollar amount of the cumulative effect of each change in accounting principle and correction of a material accounting error, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 2. If Schedule RI-A, item 2, includes more than two accounting principle changes and accounting

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

4 error corrections, report the cumulative effect of each additional accounting principle change (cont.) and error correction in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the cumulative effect of an accounting principle change or an accounting error correction represents a reduction of the bank's equity capital, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

5 **Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company).** List and briefly describe in items 5.a and 5.b the dollar amount of each type of other transaction with the reporting institution's stockholders, including its parent holding company, if any, that is included in Schedule RI-A, item 11. If Schedule RI-A, item 11, includes more than two types of other transactions, report the additional types of other transactions in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of a type of other transaction with the reporting institution's stockholders, including a parent holding company, if any, is to reduce the institution's equity capital, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

6 **Adjustments to allowance for loan and lease losses.** List and briefly describe in items 6.a and 6.b the dollar amount of each type of adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses that is included in Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6. If Schedule RI-B, part II, item 6, includes more than two types of adjustments, report the additional adjustments in Schedule RI-E, item 7, below.

If the effect of an adjustment is to reduce the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses, report the dollar amount with a minus (-) sign.

7 **Other explanations.** In the space provided on the report form, the bank may, at its option, list and briefly describe any other significant items relating to the Report of Income. The bank's other explanations must not exceed 750 characters, including punctuation and standard spacing between words and sentences.

This page intentionally left blank.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions****1.a**
(cont.)Exclude from cash items in process of collection:

- (1) Cash items for which the reporting bank has already received credit, provided that the funds on deposit are subject to immediate withdrawal. The amount of such cash items is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (2) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection (report as noncash items in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets"). However, when the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit, the amount of such sales slips is considered part of the reporting bank's balances due from depository institutions.
- (3) Cash items not conforming to the definition of in process of collection, whether or not cleared through Federal Reserve Banks (report in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").
- (4) Commodity or bill-of-lading drafts (including arrival drafts) not yet payable (because the merchandise against which the draft was drawn has not yet arrived), whether or not deposit credit has been given. (If deposit credit has been given, report as loans in the appropriate item of Schedule RC-C, part I; if the drafts were received on a collection basis, they should be excluded entirely from the bank's balance sheet, Schedule RC, until the funds have actually been collected.)

Unposted debits are cash items in the bank's possession, drawn on itself, that are immediately chargeable, but that have not been charged to the general ledger deposit control account at the close of business on the report date.

Currency and coin include both U.S. and foreign currency and coin owned and held in all offices of the reporting bank, currency and coin in transit to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other depository institution for which the reporting bank has not yet received credit, and currency and coin in transit from a Federal Reserve Bank or from any other depository institution for which the reporting bank's account has already been charged. Foreign currency and coin should be converted into U.S. dollar equivalents as of the report date.

Noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions include balances due from commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S. (e.g., credit unions, mutual and stock savings banks, savings or building and loan associations, and cooperative banks), Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Noninterest-bearing balances include those noninterest-bearing funds on deposit at other depository institutions for which the reporting bank has already received credit and which are subject to immediate withdrawal. Balances for which the bank has not yet received credit and balances representing checks or drafts for which immediate credit has been given but which are not subject to immediate withdrawal are considered "cash items in process of collection."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1.a Include as noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:
(cont.)

- (1) Noninterest-bearing balances due from the reporting bank's correspondents, including amounts that its correspondent is to pass through or already has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of the reporting bank (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).
- (2) Noninterest-bearing balances that reflect deposit credit received by the reporting bank because of credit or debit card sales slips that had been forwarded for collection. (Until credit has been received, report as noncash items in process of collection in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets.")
- (3) Amounts that the reporting bank has actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions (see the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances" for further discussion).

Exclude from noninterest-bearing balances due from depository institutions:

- (1) Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (report as interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions in Schedule RC, item 1.b).
- (2) Deposit accounts "due to" other depository institutions that are overdrawn (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks").
- (3) All noninterest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.

1.b **Interest-bearing balances.** Report all interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions whether in the form of demand, savings, or time balances, including certificates of deposit (CDs), even if the CDs are negotiable or have CUSIP numbers, but excluding certificates of deposit held for trading. Include balances due from Federal Reserve Banks (including balances maintained to satisfy reserve balance requirements, excess balances, and term deposits), commercial banks in the U.S., other depository institutions in the U.S., Federal Home Loan Banks, banks in foreign countries, and foreign central banks. Include the fair value of interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions that are accounted for at fair value under a fair value option.

On the FFIEC 031, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A, column A. On the FFIEC 041, for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, the components of this item will also be included in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-A.

Exclude from interest-bearing balances:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2).
- (2) All interest-bearing balances that the reporting bank's trust department maintains with other depository institutions.
- (3) Certificates of deposit held for trading (report in Schedule RC, item 5).

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.d.(2)** **Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report all loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B) that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties restructured in troubled debt restructurings that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N, item 1.e.(2) and Memorandum item 1.d.(2)).
- 1.e** **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report all commercial and industrial loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4) that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total of these restructured loans in Memorandum item 1.e, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and (2) a breakdown of these restructured loans between those loans to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report a breakdown of these restructured loans between those to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees for the fully consolidated bank in Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and (2). Exclude commercial and industrial loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N, item 4 and Memorandum item 1.e).
- NOTE: Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2) are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.
- 1.e.(1)** **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a) that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees restructured in troubled debt restructurings that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (on the FFIEC 041, report in Schedule RC-N, item 4 and Memorandum items 1.e and 1.e.(1); on the FFIEC 031, report in Schedule RC-N, item 4.a and Memorandum item 1.e.(1)).
- 1.e.(2)** **To non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b) that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees restructured in troubled debt restructurings that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (on the FFIEC 041, report in Schedule RC-N, item 4 and Memorandum items 1.e.(2) and 3.c)).
- 1.f** **All other loans.** Report all other loans that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e, above that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms. Exclude from this item all other loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status (report in Schedule RC-N).

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1.f Include in this item loans in the following categories that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms:

(cont.)

- (1) Loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B);
- (2) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2);
- (3) Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3);
- (4) Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (as defined for Schedule RC-C part I, item 6);
- (5) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7);
- (6) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8);
- (7) Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9); and
- (8) On the FFIEC 031, loans secured by real estate in foreign offices (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, column A).

For loans in the following loan categories within "All other loans" that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and are in compliance with their modified terms, report the amount of such restructured loans in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 1.f, if the dollar amount of such restructured loans in that loan category exceeds 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that are in compliance with their modified terms (i.e., 10 percent of the sum of Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e plus Memorandum item 1.f):

- Memorandum item 1.f.(1), "Loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices)";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(3) on the FFIEC 031, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(a), Consumer "Credit cards";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(b), Consumer "Automobile loans";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(c), "Other" consumer loans; and
- Memorandum item 1.f.(5) on the FFIEC 041, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets and banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3) exceeding five percent of total loans.

Part I. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2 Maturity and repricing data for loans and leases (excluding those in nonaccrual status).** Report in the appropriate subitem maturity and repricing data for the bank's loans and leases. Loans and leases are to be reported in this Memorandum item regardless of whether they are current or are reported as "past due and still accruing" in Schedule RC-N, columns A and B. However, exclude those loans and leases that are reported as "nonaccrual" in Schedule RC-N, column C.

The sum of Memorandum items 2.a.(1) through 2.b.(6) plus total nonaccrual loans and leases from Schedule RC-N, sum of items 1 through 8, column C, must equal Schedule RC-C, sum of items 1 through 10.

On the FFIEC 031, banks that have more than one office in foreign countries (including offices of consolidated foreign subsidiaries but excluding "shell" branches, excluding offices in Puerto Rico or U.S. territories and possessions, and excluding IBFs) have the option of excluding the smallest of such non-U.S. offices from Memorandum item 2. Such banks may omit the smallest of their offices in foreign countries (other than "shell" branches) when arrayed by total assets *provided* that the assets of the excluded offices do not exceed 50 percent of the total assets of the bank's offices (excluding "shells") in foreign countries *and* do not exceed 10 percent of the total *consolidated* assets of the reporting bank as of the report date. (Note: In determining the total assets of offices in foreign countries eligible for exclusion from these memorandum items, banks should exclude not only "shell" branches but also offices in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, domestic offices of Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs even though these are sometimes referred to as "foreign" offices. Also, the asset totals for all offices in foreign countries should be the component of the total consolidated assets, i.e., should exclude all intrabank transactions.)

For purposes of this memorandum item, the following definitions apply:

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the transaction, is fixed and invariable during the term of the loan or lease, and is known to both the borrower and the lender. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate which is a rate that changes during the term of the loan on a predetermined basis, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the loan known with certainty to both the borrower and the lender when the loan is acquired. Examples of predetermined-rate transactions are: (1) Loans that carry a specified interest rate, for, say, six months and thereafter carry a rate equal to a specific percentage over the initial rate. (2) Loans that carry a specified interest rate while the loan amount is below a certain threshold amount but carry a different specified rate above that threshold (e.g., a line of credit where the interest rate is 10% when the unpaid balance of amounts advanced is \$100,000 or less, and 8% when the unpaid balance is more than \$100,000).

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities or the bank's "prime rate," or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact rate the loan carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time of origination.

This page intentionally left blank.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

4.b Pledged loans. Report the total fair value of all loans held for trading included in Schedule RC-D above that are pledged to secure deposits, repurchase transactions, or other borrowings (regardless of the balance of the deposits or other liabilities against which the loans are pledged) or for any other purpose. Include loans held for trading that have been transferred in transactions that are accounted for as secured borrowings with a pledge of collateral because they do not qualify as sales under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended). Also include loans held for trading by consolidated variable interest entities (VIEs) that can be used only to settle obligations of the same consolidated VIEs (the amount of which is also reported in Schedule RC-V, item 1.h). In general, the pledging of loans is the act of setting aside certain loans to secure or collateralize bank transactions with the bank continuing to own the loans unless the bank defaults on the transaction.

NOTE: Memorandum items 5 through 10 are applicable only to banks that reported a quarterly average for trading assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-K, item 7, for any of the four preceding quarterly reports.

- 5 Asset-backed securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all asset-backed securities (other than mortgage-backed securities), including asset-backed commercial paper, held for trading that are included in Schedule RC-D, item 5.b, above.
- 5.a Credit card receivables.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by credit card receivables, i.e., extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a.
- 5.b Home equity lines.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by home equity lines of credit, i.e., revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1).
- 5.c Automobile loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by automobile loans, i.e., loans to individuals for the purpose of purchasing private passenger vehicles, including minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c.
- 5.d Other consumer loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by other consumer loans, i.e., loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.d.
- 5.e Commercial and industrial loans.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by commercial and industrial loans, i.e., loans for commercial and industrial purposes to sole proprietorships, partnerships, corporations, and other business enterprises, whether secured (other than by real estate) or unsecured, single-payment or installment, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.
- 5.f Other.** Report the total fair value of all asset-backed securities collateralized by loans other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 4.a through 4.g, above, i.e., loans as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2, 3, and 7 through 9 and lease financing receivables as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 6 Retained beneficial interests in securitizations (first-loss or equity tranches).** Report the total fair value of assets held for trading that represent interests that continue to be held by the bank following a securitization (as defined by ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended)) to the extent that such interests will absorb losses resulting from the underlying assets before those losses affect outside investors. Examples of such items include credit-enhancing interest-only strips (as defined in § .2 of the agencies’ regulatory capital rules) and residual interests retained in securitization trusts.
- 7 Equity securities.** Report in the appropriate subitem the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading that are included in Schedule RC-D, item 9, above. Include equity securities classified as trading with readily determinable fair values as defined by ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”), and those equity securities that are outside the scope of ASC Topic 320.
- 7.a Readily determinable fair values.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading that are within the scope of ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”).
- 7.b Other.** Report the total fair value of all equity securities held for trading other than those included in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum item 7.a, above.
- 8 Loans pending securitization.** Report the total fair value of all loans included in Schedule RC-D, items 6.a through 6.d, that are held for securitization purposes. Report such loans in this item only if the bank expects the securitization transaction to be accounted for as a sale under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended).
- 9 Other trading assets.** Disclose in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 9, “Other trading assets,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$1,000,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. Exclude equity securities reported in Schedule RC-D, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b. For each component of other trading assets that exceeds the disclosure threshold for this Memorandum item, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 9.a through 9.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).
- 10 Other trading liabilities.** Disclose in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c each component of Schedule RC-D, item 13.b, “Other trading liabilities,” and the fair value of such component, that is greater than \$1,000,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item. For each component of other trading liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 10.a through 10.c. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

4
(cont.)

Exclude from this item:

- (1) Investments in subsidiaries that have not been consolidated; associated companies; corporate joint ventures, unincorporated joint ventures, and general partnerships over which the bank exercises significant influence; and noncontrolling investments in certain limited partnerships and limited liability companies (described in the Glossary entry for "equity method of accounting") (report in Schedule RC, item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies," or item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures," as appropriate).
- (2) Preferred stock that by its terms either must be redeemed by the issuing enterprise or is redeemable at the option of the investor (report in Schedule RC-B, item 6, "Other debt securities").

5

Life insurance assets. Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of the bank's general account, separate account, and hybrid account holdings of life insurance that could be realized under the insurance contracts as of the report date. In general, this amount is the cash surrender value reported to the bank by the insurance carrier, less any applicable surrender charges not reflected by the carrier in the reported cash surrender value, on all forms of permanent life insurance policies owned by the bank, its consolidated subsidiaries, and grantor (rabbi) trusts established by the bank or its consolidated subsidiaries, regardless of the purposes for acquiring the insurance. A bank should also consider any additional amounts included in the contractual terms of the insurance policy in determining the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "bank-owned life insurance."

Permanent life insurance refers to whole and universal life insurance, including variable universal life insurance. Purposes for which insurance may be acquired include offsetting pre- and post-retirement costs for employee compensation and benefit plans, protecting against the loss of key persons, and providing retirement and death benefits to employees.

Include as life insurance assets the bank's interest in insurance policies under split-dollar life insurance arrangements with directors, officers, and employees under both the endorsement and collateral assignment methods.

5.a

General account life insurance assets. Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with general account insurance policies. In a general account life insurance policy, the general assets of the insurance company issuing the policy support the policy's cash surrender value.

Also include the portion of the carrying value of:

- (1) Separate account policies that represents general account claims on the insurance company, such as realizable deferred acquisition costs and mortality reserves; and
- (2) Hybrid account policies that represents general account claims on the insurance company, such as any shortfall in the value of the separate account assets supporting the cash surrender value of the policies.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5.b Separate account life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with separate account insurance policies. In a separate account policy, the policy's cash surrender value is supported by assets segregated from the general assets of the insurance carrier. Under such an arrangement, the policyholder neither owns the underlying separate account created by the insurance carrier on its behalf nor controls investment decisions in the underlying account, but does assume all investment and price risk.

Separate accounts are employed by life insurers to meet specific investment objectives of policyholders. The accounts are often maintained as separate accounting and reporting entities for pension plans as well as fixed benefit, variable annuity, and other products. Investment income and investment gains and losses generally accrue directly to such policyholders and are not accounted for on the general accounts of the insurer. On the books of the insurer, the carrying values of separate account assets and liabilities usually approximate each other with little associated capital. Because they are legally segregated, the assets of each separate account are not subject to claims on the insurer that arise out of any other business of the insurance company.

- 5.c Hybrid account life insurance assets.** Report the amount of the bank's holdings of life insurance assets associated with hybrid account insurance policies. A hybrid account insurance policy combines features of both general and separate account insurance products. Similar to a general account life insurance policy, a hybrid policy offers a guaranteed minimum crediting rate, does not carry market value risk, and does not require stable value protection. However, like a separate account life insurance policy, a hybrid policy's cash surrender value is supported by assets segregated from the general assets of the insurance carrier. Because they are legally segregated, the assets of each separate account are not subject to claims on the insurer that arise out of any other business of the insurance company. Additionally, the bank holding the hybrid account life insurance policy is able to select the investment strategy in which the insurance premiums are invested. Under such an arrangement, the policyholder neither owns the underlying separate account created by the insurance carrier on its behalf nor controls investment decisions in the underlying account.

- 6 All other assets.** Report the amount of all other assets (other than those reported in Schedule RC-F, items 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 1 through 10.

Report in Schedule RC-F, items 6.a through 6.k, each component of all other assets, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount of all other assets reported in this item. Preprinted captions have been provided in Schedule RC-F, items 6.a through 6.h, for reporting the following components of all other assets if the component exceeds this reporting threshold: prepaid expenses, repossessed personal property (including vehicles), derivatives with a positive fair value held for purposes other than trading, retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards, FDIC loss-sharing indemnification assets, computer software, accounts receivable, and receivables from foreclosed government-guaranteed mortgage loans. For each component of all other assets that exceeds the reporting threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RC-F, items 6.i through 6.k. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Item No. Caption and Instructions6
(cont.)Include as all other assets:

- (1) Prepaid expenses, i.e., those applicable as a charge against earnings in future periods.¹
- (2) Automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property repossessed or otherwise acquired for debts previously contracted.
- (3) Derivative instruments that have a positive fair value that the bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts."
- (4) Retained interests in accrued interest receivable related to securitized credit cards. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "accrued interest receivable related to credit card securitizations."
- (5) Accrued interest on securities purchased (if accounted for separately from "accrued interest receivable" in the bank's records).
- (6) Cash items not conforming to the definition of "Cash items in process of collection" found in the instruction to Schedule RC, item 1.a.
- (7) The *full* amount (with the exceptions noted below) of customers' liability to the reporting bank on drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and are outstanding. The amount of customers' liability to the reporting bank on its acceptances that have not yet matured should be reduced *only* when: (a) the customer anticipates its liability to the reporting bank on an outstanding acceptance by making a payment to the bank in advance of the acceptance's maturity that immediately reduces the customer's indebtedness to the bank on such an acceptance; or (b) the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptance. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.
- (8) Credit or debit card sales slips in process of collection until the reporting bank has been notified that it has been given credit (report thereafter in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-A, item 2, "Balances due from depository institutions in the U.S.," or item 3, "Balances due from banks in foreign countries and foreign central banks," as appropriate).
- (9) Purchased computer software, net of accumulated amortization, and unamortized costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 985-20, Software – Costs of Software to Be Sold, Leased or Marketed (formerly FASB Statement No. 86, "Accounting for the Cost of Computer Software to be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed").
- (10) Bullion (e.g., gold or silver) not held for trading purposes.

¹ For banks involved in insurance activities, examples of prepaid expenses include ceding fees and acquisition fees paid to insurance carriers external to the consolidated bank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 6**
(cont.)
- (11) Original art objects, including paintings, antique objects, and similar valuable decorative articles (report at cost unless there has been a decline in value, judged to be other than temporary, in which case the object should be written down to its fair value).
 - (12) Securities or other assets held in charitable trusts (e.g., Clifford Trusts).
 - (13) Debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements, net of accumulated amortization. Debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability that is not a line-of-credit arrangement should be presented as a direct deduction from the face amount of the related debt, not as an asset. For debt reported at fair value under a fair value option, debt issuance costs should be expensed as incurred.¹
 - (14) Furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases, net of accumulated depreciation.
 - (15) Ground rents.
 - (16) Customers' liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
 - (17) Reinsurance recoverables from reinsurers external to the consolidated bank.
 - (18) "Separate account assets" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
 - (19) The positive fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.
 - (20) FDIC loss-sharing indemnification assets. These indemnification assets represent the carrying amount of the right to receive payments from the FDIC for losses incurred on specified assets acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC. (Exclude the assets covered by the FDIC loss-sharing agreements from this component of "All other assets." Instead, report each covered asset in the balance sheet category appropriate to the asset on Schedule RC, e.g., report covered held-for-investment loans in Schedule RC, item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income.")
 - (21) Receivables arising from foreclosures on fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans if the guarantee is not separable from the loan before foreclosure and, at the time of foreclosure, (a) the institution's intent is to convey the property to the guarantor and make a claim on the guarantee and the institution has the ability to recover under that claim, and (b) any amount of the claim that is determined on the basis of the fair value of the real estate is fixed. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed assets."

¹ Refer to Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs," for transition guidance. For institutions with a calendar year fiscal year, the ASU must be applied by public business entities in their March 2016 Call Reports and by private companies in their December 2016 Call Reports. Early adoption of the ASU is permitted. Until an institution has adopted the ASU in accordance with its applicable effective date, all debt issuance costs should be reported on the balance sheet as an asset (i.e., a deferred charge). The ASU is limited to the presentation of debt issuance costs; therefore, the recognition and measurement guidance for such costs is unaffected.

Item No. Caption and Instructions**6**
(cont.)Exclude from all other assets:

- (1) Redeemed U.S. savings bonds and food stamps (report in Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," and, if applicable, in Schedule RC-A, item 1, "Cash items in process of collection, unposted debits, and currency and coin").
- (2) Real estate owned or leasehold improvements to property intended for future use as banking premises (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (3) Accounts identified as "building accounts," "construction accounts," or "remodeling accounts" (report in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets").
- (4) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property, and real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral (report as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7).
- (5) Due bills representing purchases of securities or other assets by the reporting bank that have not yet been delivered (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).
- (6) Factored accounts receivable (report as loans in Schedule RC-C).

7 **Total.** Report the sum of items 1 through 6. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets."

This page intentionally left blank.

SCHEDULE RC-G – OTHER LIABILITIES

General Instructions

Complete this schedule for the fully consolidated bank. Eliminate all intrabank transactions between offices of the consolidated bank.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1.a** **Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits (in domestic offices).** Report the amount of interest on deposits (in domestic offices) accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid or credited to a deposit account. For savings banks, include in this item "dividends" accrued and unpaid on deposits. On the FFIEC 031, exclude from this item interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in foreign offices (report such accrued interest in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b below).
- 1.b** **Other expenses accrued and unpaid.** Report the amount of income taxes, interest on nondeposit liabilities (and, on the FFIEC 031, deposits in foreign offices), and other expenses accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid. Exclude interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in domestic offices (report such accrued interest in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a above).
- 2** **Net deferred tax liabilities.** Report the net amount after offsetting deferred tax assets (net of valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities measured at the report date for a particular tax jurisdiction if the net result is a credit balance. If the result for a particular tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, report the amount in Schedule RC-F, item 2, "Net deferred tax assets." If the result for each tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, enter a zero or the word "none" in this item. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction, such as for federal income tax purposes, and also report at the same time a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction, such as for state or local income tax purposes.)
- For further information on calculating deferred taxes for different tax jurisdictions, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes."
- 3** **Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.** Report the amount of any allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet exposures established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
- 4** **All other liabilities.** Report the amount of all other liabilities (other than those reported in Schedule RC-G, items 1, 2, and 3, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 13 through 19.

Disclose in items 4.a through 4.g each component of all other liabilities, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item.

For each component of all other liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in items 4.a through 4.d, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in items 4.e through 4.g. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Item No. Caption and Instructions4
(cont.)Include as all other liabilities:

- (1) Accounts payable (other than expenses accrued and unpaid). (Report the amount of accounts payable in Schedule RC-G, item 4.a, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (2) Deferred compensation liabilities. (Report the amount of such liabilities in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (3) Dividends declared but not yet payable, i.e., the amount of cash dividends declared on limited-life preferred, perpetual preferred, and common stock on or before the report date but not payable until after the report date. (Report the amount of such dividends in Schedule RC-G, item 4.c, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.) (Report dividend checks outstanding as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E, item 1, column A, and item 7, column B.)
- (4) Derivative instruments that have a negative fair value that the reporting bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts." (Report this negative fair value in Schedule RC-G, item 4.d, if this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (5) Deferred gains from sale-leaseback transactions.
- (6) Unamortized loan fees, other than those that represent an adjustment of the interest yield, if material (refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information).
- (7) Bank's liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
- (8) Recourse liability accounts arising from asset transfers with recourse that are reported as sales.
- (9) Unearned insurance premiums, claim reserves and claims adjustment expense reserves, policyholder benefits, contractholder funds, and "separate account liabilities" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
- (10) The *full* amount (except as noted below) of the liability represented by drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and that are outstanding. The bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding should be reduced prior to the maturity of such acceptances only when the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptances, i.e., only when the acceptances are not outstanding. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.
- (11) Servicing liabilities.
- (12) The negative fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

11 An agent bank with risk is a bank that, by agreement, participates in another bank's merchant credit card acceptance program. An agent bank with risk assumes liability for chargebacks for all or a portion of the loss for the merchants' sales activity.

(cont.)

For purposes of items 11.a and 11.b, banks should include credit card sales transactions involving bank credit cards, e.g., MasterCard and Visa.

For banks with total assets of \$10 billion or more, the year-to-date sales volume may be reported to the nearest million dollars, with zeros reported for the thousands, rather than to the nearest thousand dollars.

11.a **Sales for which the reporting bank is the acquiring bank.** Report the year-to-date volume of sales (in U.S. dollars) generated through the bank's merchant processing activities where the reporting bank is the acquiring bank. This will include amounts processed for merchants contracted directly by the acquiring bank, amounts processed for agent banks with risk, and amounts processed for third parties (e.g., independent sales organizations and member service providers). Banks that are required to report sales data to the credit card associations of which they are members (e.g., MasterCard and Visa) should measure sales volume in the same manner for purposes of this item.

11.b **Sales for which the reporting bank is the agent bank with risk.** Report the year-to-date volume of sales (in U.S. dollars) generated through the bank's merchant processing activities where the reporting bank is acting as an agent bank with risk. Include all sales transactions for which the acquiring bank with whom the reporting bank contracted may hold the bank responsible.

12 **Gross amounts (e.g., notional amounts) of derivatives.** Report in the appropriate column and subitem the gross par value (stated in U.S. dollars) (e.g., for futures, forwards, and option contracts) or the notional amount (stated in U.S. dollars) (e.g., for forward rate agreements and swaps), as appropriate, of all contracts that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities," as amended). Include both freestanding derivative contracts and embedded derivatives that must be accounted for separately from their host contract under ASC Topic 815. Report each contract according to its underlying risk exposure: (a) interest rate, (b) foreign exchange, (c) equity, or (d) commodity and other. Contracts with multiple risk characteristics should be classified based upon the predominant risk characteristics at the origination of the derivative. However, exclude from Schedule RC-L, items 12 through 15, all credit derivatives, which should be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 7, above.

The notional amount or par value to be reported for a derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms called for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5% and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.

All transactions within the consolidated bank should be reported on a net basis. No other netting of contracts is permitted for purposes of this item. Therefore, do not net: (1) obligations of the reporting bank to purchase from third parties against the bank's obligations to sell to third parties, (2) written options against purchased options, or (3) contracts subject to bilateral netting agreements.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

12 For each column, the sum of items 12.a through 12.e must equal the sum of items 13 and 14.
(cont.)

Column Instructions

Column A, Interest Rate Contracts: Interest rate contracts are contracts related to an interest-bearing financial instrument or whose cash flows are determined by referencing interest rates or another interest rate contract (e.g., an option on a futures contract to purchase a Treasury bill). These contracts are generally used to adjust the bank's interest rate exposure or, if the bank is an intermediary, the interest rate exposure of others. Interest rate contracts include interest rate futures, single currency interest rate swaps, basis swaps, forward rate agreements, and interest rate options, including caps, floors, collars, and corridors.

Exclude contracts involving the exchange of one or more foreign currencies (e.g., cross-currency swaps and currency options) and other contracts whose predominant risk characteristic is foreign exchange risk, which are to be reported in column B as foreign exchange contracts.

Unsettled securities transactions that exceed the regular way settlement time limit that is customary in each relevant market must be reported as forward contracts in Schedule RC-L, item 12.b.

Column B, Foreign Exchange Contracts: Foreign exchange contracts are contracts to purchase foreign (non-U.S.) currencies and U.S. dollar exchange in the forward market, i.e., on an organized exchange or in an over-the-counter market. A purchase of U.S. dollar exchange is equivalent to a sale of foreign currency. Foreign exchange contracts include cross-currency interest rate swaps where there is an exchange of principal, forward foreign exchange contracts (usually settling three or more business days from trade date), and currency futures and currency options. Exclude spot foreign exchange contracts, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-L, item 8.

Only one side of a foreign currency transaction is to be reported. In those transactions where foreign (non-U.S.) currencies are bought or sold against U.S. dollars, report only that side of the transaction that involves the foreign (non-U.S.) currency. For example, if the reporting bank enters into a futures contract which obligates the bank to purchase U.S. dollar exchange against which it sells Japanese yen, then the bank would report (in U.S. dollar equivalent values) the amount of Japanese yen sold in Schedule RC-L, item 12.a. In cross-currency transactions, which involve the purchase and sale of two non-U.S. currencies, only the purchase side is to be reported.

All amounts in column B are to be reported in U.S. dollar equivalent values.

Column C, Equity Derivative Contracts: Equity derivative contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of a particular equity or to an index of equity prices, such as the Standard and Poor's 500.

The contract amount to be reported for equity derivative contracts is the quantity, e.g., number of units, of the equity instrument or equity index contracted for purchase or sale multiplied by the contract price of a unit.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

2.a related valuation allowances. For mortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the mortgage servicing contracts. (cont.) Exclude servicing assets resulting from contracts to service financial assets other than loans secured by real estate (report nonmortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

2.a.(1) **Estimated fair value of mortgage servicing assets.** Report the estimated fair value of the capitalized mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.

According to ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements"), fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants in the asset's principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. For purposes of this item, the reporting bank should determine the fair value of mortgage servicing assets in the same manner that it determines the fair value of these assets for other financial reporting purposes, consistent with the guidance in ASC Topic 820.

2.b **Purchased credit card relationships and nonmortgage servicing assets.** Report the carrying amount of purchased credit card relationships plus the carrying amount of nonmortgage servicing assets.

Purchased credit card relationships represent the right to conduct ongoing credit card business dealings with the cardholders. In general, purchased credit card relationships are an amount paid in excess of the value of the purchased credit card receivables. Such relationships arise when the reporting bank purchases existing credit card receivables and also has the right to provide credit card services to those customers. Purchased credit card relationships may also be acquired when the reporting bank purchases an entire depository institution.

Purchased credit card relationships shall be carried at amortized cost. Management of the institution shall review the carrying amount at least quarterly, adequately document this review, and adjust the carrying amount as necessary. This review should determine whether unanticipated acceleration or deceleration of cardholder payments, account attrition, changes in fees or finance charges, or other events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the purchased credit card relationships may not be recoverable. If this review indicates that the carrying amount may not be recoverable, the intangible asset should be tested for recoverability, and any impairment loss should be recognized, as described in the instruction for Schedule RC-M, item 2.

Nonmortgage servicing assets are contracts to service financial assets, other than loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1) under which the estimated future revenues from contractually specified servicing fees, late charges, and other ancillary revenues are expected to more than adequately compensate the servicer for performing the servicing. A nonmortgage servicing contract is either (a) undertaken in conjunction with selling or securitizing the nonmortgage financial assets being serviced or (b) purchased or assumed separately. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the amortization method, the carrying amount is the unamortized cost of acquiring the nonmortgage servicing contracts, net of any related valuation allowances. For nonmortgage servicing assets accounted for under the fair value method, the carrying amount is the fair value of the nonmortgage servicing contracts. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 2.c** **All other identifiable intangibles.** Report the carrying amount of all other specifically identifiable intangible assets such as core deposit intangibles and favorable leasehold rights. Exclude goodwill, which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a.
- 2.d** **Total.** Report the sum of items 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets."
- 3** **Other real estate owned.** Report in the appropriate subitem the net book value of all real estate other than (1) bank premises owned or controlled by the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 6) and (2) direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures (which should be reported in Schedule RC, item 9).

Also exclude real estate property collateralizing a fully or partially government-guaranteed mortgage loan for which the institution has received physical possession and the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings"), were met upon foreclosure. In such a situation, rather than recognizing other real estate owned upon foreclosure, the institution must recognize a separate "other receivable," which should be measured based on the amount of the loan balance (principal and interest) expected to be recovered from the guarantor. Report such a receivable in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Foreclosed assets."

Do not deduct mortgages or other liens on other real estate owned (report mortgages or other liens in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money"). Amounts reported for other real estate owned should be reported net of any applicable valuation allowances.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

3 Include as other real estate owned:
(cont.)

- (1) Foreclosed real estate, i.e.,
 - (a) Real estate acquired in any manner for debts previously contracted (including, but not limited to, real estate acquired through foreclosure and real estate acquired by deed in lieu of foreclosure), even if the bank has not yet received title to the property.
 - (b) Real estate collateral underlying a loan when the bank has obtained physical possession of the collateral. (For further information, see the Glossary entries for "foreclosed assets" and "troubled debt restructurings.")

Foreclosed real estate received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan should be recorded at the fair value less cost to sell of the property at the time of foreclosure. This amount becomes the "cost" of the foreclosed real estate. When foreclosed real estate is received in full satisfaction of a loan, the amount, if any, by which the recorded amount of the loan exceeds the fair value less cost to sell of the property is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure. The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraph). This determination must be made on an asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs. (For further information, see the Glossary entries for "foreclosed assets" and "troubled debt restructurings.")

- (2) Foreclosed real estate collateralizing mortgage loans insured or guaranteed by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Department of Agriculture under the Rural Development (RD) program (formerly the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)), or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) or guaranteed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and administered by the Office of Public and Indian Housing (PIH) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities, i.e., "GNMA loans," if the mortgage loans did not meet the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40 requiring recognition of a separate "other receivable."
- (3) Property originally acquired for future expansion but no longer intended to be used for that purpose.
- (4) Foreclosed real estate sold under contract and accounted for under the deposit method of accounting in accordance with ASC Subtopic 360-20, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Real Estate Sales (formerly FASB Statement No. 66, "Accounting for Sales of Real Estate"). Under this method, the seller does not record notes receivable, but continues to report the real estate and any related existing debt on its balance sheet. The deposit method is used when a sale has not been consummated and is commonly used when recovery of the carrying value of the property is not reasonably assured. If the full accrual, installment, cost recovery, reduced profit, or percentage-of-completion method of

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 3** accounting under ASC Subtopic 360-20 is being used to account for the sale, the
(cont.) receivable resulting from the sale of the foreclosed real estate should be reported as a
loan in Schedule RC-C and any gain on the sale should be recognized in accordance with
ASC Subtopic 360-20. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed
assets."

Property formerly but no longer used for banking may be reported either in this item as "All other real estate owned" or in Schedule RC, item 6, as "Premises and fixed assets."

- 3.a** **Construction, land development, and other land (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land (but not farmland), land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, whether or not development or construction is continuing or has ceased prior to completion. When construction is substantially completed and the structure or facility is available for occupancy or use, report the net book value in the subitem below appropriate to the completed structure or facility.

For further information on the meaning of the term "construction, land development, and other land" see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, vacant land, land under development, or structures or facilities under construction, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "construction, land development, and other land loans" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B.

- 3.b** **Farmland (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland.

For further information on the meaning of the term "farmland," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, farmland, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by farmland" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B.

- 3.c** **1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties. Exclude 1-to-4 family residential properties resulting from foreclosures on real estate collateralizing delinquent "GNMA loans" (report in Schedule RC-M, item 3.f, or, if the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40 requiring recognition of a separate "other receivable" were met upon foreclosure, in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets").

For further information on the meaning of the term "1-4 family residential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, 1-to-4 family residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B.

- 3.d** **Multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

3.d For further information on the meaning of the term "multifamily residential properties," see (cont.) the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, multifamily residential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by multifamily residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B

3.e **Nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties.

For further information on the meaning of the term "nonfarm nonresidential properties," see the instruction to Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e. However, the amount to be reported in this item should include all other real estate owned in the form of, or for which the underlying real estate consists of, nonfarm nonresidential properties, not just real estate acquired through foreclosure on loans that were originally reported as "loans secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties" in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B.

3.f **Foreclosed properties from "GNMA loans."** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned (in domestic offices) resulting from foreclosures on real estate collateralizing delinquent "GNMA loans" if the mortgage loans did not meet the conditions specified in ASC Subtopic 310-40 requiring recognition of a separate "other receivable."

FFIEC 041 FFIEC 031**Item No. Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- **3.g** **In foreign offices.** Report the net book value of all other real estate owned which is held in foreign offices of the reporting bank.

3.g **3.h** **Total.** On the FFIEC 041, report the sum of items 3.a through 3.f. On the FFIEC 031, report the sum of items 3.a through 3.g. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 7, "Other real estate owned."

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

4 Not applicable.

5 **Other borrowed money.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about Federal Home Loan Bank advances to and other borrowings by the consolidated bank.

A fixed interest rate is a rate that is specified at the origination of the advance or other borrowing, is fixed and invariable during the term of the advance or other borrowing, and is known to both the bank and the creditor. Also treated as a fixed interest rate is a predetermined interest rate, which is a rate that changes on a predetermined basis during the term of the advance or other borrowing, with the exact rate of interest over the life of the advance or other borrowing known with certainty to both the bank and the creditor when the advance or other borrowing is originated.

A floating rate is a rate that varies, or can vary, in relation to an index, to some other interest rate such as the rate on certain U.S. Government securities, or to some other variable criterion the exact value of which cannot be known in advance. Therefore, the exact interest rate the advance or other borrowing carries at any subsequent time cannot be known at the time the advance or other borrowing is originated by the bank or subsequently renewed.

When the rate on an advance or other borrowing with a floating rate has reached a contractual floor or ceiling level, the advance or other borrowing is to be treated as "fixed rate" rather than as "floating rate" until the rate is again free to float.

Remaining maturity is amount of time remaining from the report date until the final contractual maturity of an advance or an other borrowing without regard to the advance's or the borrowing's repayment schedule, if any.

Next repricing date is (a) the date the interest rate on an advance or other borrowing with a floating rate can next change in accordance with the terms of the contract or (b) the contractual maturity date of the advance or other borrowing, whichever is earlier.

Advances and other borrowings with a fixed rate that are callable at the option of the Federal Home Loan Bank or other creditor should be reported according to their remaining maturity without regard to their next call date unless the advance or other borrowing has actually been called. When an advance or other borrowing with a fixed rate has been called, it should be reported based on the time remaining until the call date. Advances and other borrowings with a floating rate that are callable should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date without regard to their next call date unless the advance or other borrowing has actually been called. Advances and other borrowings with a floating rate that have been called should be reported on the basis of their next repricing date or their actual call date, whichever is earlier.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

13.a.(1)(e)(2) Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties. Report the amount of loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

NOTE: Item 13.a.(2) is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

13.a.(2) Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers. Report the amount of loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

13.a.(3) Commercial and industrial loans. Report the amount of commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, column B on the FFIEC 041, and in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 4.a and 4.b, column A on the FFIEC 031, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

13.a.(4) Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures:

13.a.(4)(a) Credit cards. Report the amount of extensions of credit arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, column B on the FFIEC 041 and column A on the FFIEC 031, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

13.a.(4)(b) Automobile loans. Report the amount of automobile loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c, column B on the FFIEC 041 and column A on the FFIEC 031, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

13.a.(4)(c) Other. Report the amount of extensions of credit arising from other revolving credit plans and other consumer loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.d, column B on the FFIEC 041 and column A on the FFIEC 031, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

13.a.(5) All other loans and all leases. Report the amount of loans that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-M, items 13.a.(1) through 13.a.(4), above acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC. Include in this item covered loans in the following categories:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, column B on the FFIEC 041 and in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) through 2.c.(2), column A on the FFIEC 031;
- (2) On the FFIEC 041 only, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B;
- (3) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, column B on the FFIEC 041 and column A on the FFIEC 031;
- (4) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8, column B on the FFIEC 041 and column A on the FFIEC 031;

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 13.a.(5)** (5) Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 9.a and 9.b, column B on the FFIEC 041, and in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9, column A on the FFIEC 031; and
- (6) On the FFIEC 031 only, loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, column A.

Also include all lease financing receivables included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, column B on the FFIEC 041, and in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 10.a and 10.b, column A on the FFIEC 031, acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

- 13.b** **Other real estate owned.** Report in the appropriate subitem the carrying amount of other real estate owned (included in Schedule RC, item 7) acquired from failed insured depository institutions or otherwise purchased from the FDIC that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.

SCHEDULE RC-N – PAST DUE AND NONACCRUAL LOANS, LEASES, AND OTHER ASSETS

General Instructions

Report on a fully consolidated basis all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due or are in nonaccrual status, regardless of whether such credits are secured or unsecured and regardless of whether such credits are guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government or by others. For assets that are past due or in nonaccrual status, report the balance sheet amount of the asset in Schedule RC-N, i.e., the amount at which the asset is reported in the applicable asset category on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet (e.g., in item 4.b, “Loans and leases, net of unearned income”), not simply the asset’s delinquent payments. Loan amounts should be reported net of unearned income to the extent that they are reported net of unearned income in Schedule RC-C. All lease, debt security, and other asset amounts must be reported net of unearned income.

For report dates through December 31, 2000, the information reported in column A on assets past due 30 through 89 days and still accruing and in all of Memorandum item 1 on restructured loans and leases included in the past due and nonaccrual totals will be treated as confidential on an individual institution basis by the federal bank supervisory agencies. Beginning with the March 31, 2001, report date, all of the information reported in Schedule RC-N for each institution will be publicly available.

For purposes of these reports, “GNMA loans” are residential mortgage loans insured or guaranteed by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Department of Agriculture Rural Development (RD) program (formerly the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA)), or the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) or guaranteed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and administered by the Office of Public and Indian Housing (PIH) that back Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA) securities. When an institution services GNMA loans after it has securitized the loans in a transfer accounted for as a sale, ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended) requires the institution to bring individual delinquent GNMA loans that it previously accounted for as sold back onto its books as loan assets when, under the GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities Guide, the loan meets GNMA’s specified delinquency criteria and is eligible for repurchase. This rebooking of GNMA loans is required regardless of whether the institution, as seller-servicer, intends to exercise the repurchase (buy-back) option. A seller-servicer must report all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms. In addition, if an institution services GNMA loans, but was not the transferor of the loans that were securitized, and purchases individual delinquent loans out of the GNMA securitization, the institution must report the purchased loans as past due in Schedule RC-N in accordance with their contractual repayment terms even though the institution was not required to record the delinquent GNMA loans as assets prior to purchasing the loans. Such delinquent GNMA loans should be reported in items 1.c, 10, and 10.b of Schedule RC-N.

Definitions

Past Due – The past due status of a loan or other asset should be determined in accordance with its contractual repayment terms. For purposes of this schedule, grace periods allowed by the bank after a loan or other asset technically has become past due but before the imposition of late charges are not to be taken into account in determining past due status. Furthermore, loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets are to be reported as past due when either interest or principal is unpaid in the following circumstances:

- (1) Closed-end installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, and any other loans and lease financing receivables with payments scheduled monthly are to be reported as past due when the

Definitions (cont.)

borrower is in arrears two or more monthly payments. (At a bank's option, loans and leases with payments scheduled monthly may be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.) Other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly are to be reported as past due when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.

- (2) Open-end credit such as credit cards, check credit, and other revolving credit plans are to be reported as past due when the customer has not made the minimum payment for two or more billing cycles.
- (3) Single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at stated intervals are to be reported as past due after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (4) Single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for the payment of interest at maturity are to be reported as past due after maturity if interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 days or more.
- (5) Unplanned overdrafts are to be reported as past due if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 days or more.

For purposes of this schedule, banks should use one of two methods to recognize partial payments on "retail credit," i.e., open-end and closed-end credit extended to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures, including consumer loans and credit cards, and loans to individuals secured by their personal residence, including home equity and home improvement loans. A payment equivalent to 90 percent or more of the contractual payment may be considered a full payment in computing delinquency. Alternatively, a bank may aggregate payments and give credit for any partial payment received. For example, if a regular monthly installment is \$300 and the borrower makes payments of only \$150 per month for a six-month period, the loan would be \$900 (\$150 shortage times six payments), or three monthly payments past due. A bank may use either or both methods for its retail credit, but may not use both methods simultaneously with a single loan.

When accrual of income on a purchased credit-impaired loan accounted for individually or a purchased credit-impaired debt security is appropriate, the delinquency status of the individual asset should be determined in accordance with its contractual repayment terms for purposes of reporting the amount of the loan or debt security as past due in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-N, column A or B. When accrual of income on a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics is appropriate, delinquency status should be determined individually for each loan in the pool in accordance with the individual loan's contractual repayment terms for purposes of reporting the amount of individual loans within the pool as past due in the appropriate items of Schedule RC-N, column A or B. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

Nonaccrual – For purposes of this schedule, an asset is to be reported as being in nonaccrual status if:

- (1) It is maintained on a cash basis because of deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower,
- (2) Payment in full of principal or interest is not expected, or
- (3) Principal or interest has been in default for a period of 90 days or more unless the asset is both well secured and in the process of collection.

An asset is "well secured" if it is secured (1) by collateral in the form of liens on or pledges of real or personal property, including securities, that have a realizable value sufficient to discharge the debt

Definitions (cont.)

(including accrued interest) in full, or (2) by the guarantee of a financially responsible party. An asset is "in the process of collection" if collection of the asset is proceeding in due course either (1) through legal action, including judgment enforcement procedures, or, (2) in appropriate circumstances, through collection efforts not involving legal action which are reasonably expected to result in repayment of the debt or in its restoration to a current status in the near future.

For purposes of applying the third test for nonaccrual status listed above, the date on which an asset reaches nonaccrual status is determined by its contractual terms. If the principal or interest on an asset becomes due and unpaid for 90 days or more on a date that falls between report dates, the asset should be placed in nonaccrual status as of the date it becomes 90 days past due and it should remain in nonaccrual status until it meets the criteria for restoration to accrual status described below.

In the following situations, an asset need not be placed in nonaccrual status:

- (1) The criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"), are met for a purchased credit-impaired loan, pool of loans, or debt security accounted for in accordance with that Subtopic, regardless of whether the loan, the loans in the pool, or debt security had been maintained in nonaccrual status by its seller. (For purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics that are aggregated and accounted for as a pool, the determination of nonaccrual or accrual status should be made at the pool level, not at the individual loan level.) For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."
- (2) The asset upon which principal or interest is due and unpaid for 90 days or more is a consumer loan (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures") or a loan secured by a 1-to-4 family residential property (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, Loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties"). Nevertheless, such loans should be subject to other alternative methods of evaluation to assure that the bank's net income is not materially overstated. To the extent that the bank has elected to carry such a loan in nonaccrual status on its books, the loan must be reported as nonaccrual in this schedule.

As a general rule, a nonaccrual asset may be restored to accrual status when:

- (1) None of its principal and interest is due and unpaid, and the bank expects repayment of the remaining contractual principal and interest; or
- (2) When it otherwise becomes well secured and in the process of collection.

For purposes of meeting the first test for restoration to accrual status, the bank must have received repayment of the past due principal and interest unless, as discussed in the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status":

- (1) The asset has been formally restructured and qualifies for accrual status;
- (2) The asset is a purchased credit-impaired loan, pool of loans, or debt security accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30 and it meets the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in that Subtopic; or
- (3) The borrower has resumed paying the full amount of the scheduled contractual interest and principal payments on a loan that is past due and in nonaccrual status, even though the loan has not been brought fully current, and certain repayment criteria are met.

Definitions (cont.)

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status."

Restructured in Troubled Debt Restructurings – A troubled debt restructuring is a restructuring of a loan in which a bank, for economic or legal reasons related to a borrower's financial difficulties, grants a concession to the borrower that it would not otherwise consider. For purposes of this schedule, the concession consists of a modification of terms, such as a reduction of the loan's stated interest rate, principal, or accrued interest or an extension of the loan's maturity date at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk, regardless of whether the loan is secured or unsecured and regardless of whether the loan is guaranteed by the government or by others.

Once an obligation has been restructured in a troubled debt restructuring, it continues to be considered a troubled debt restructuring until paid in full or otherwise settled, sold, or charged off (or meets the conditions discussed under "Accounting for a Subsequent Restructuring of a Troubled Debt Restructuring" in the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings). However, if a restructured obligation is in compliance with its modified terms and the restructuring agreement specifies an interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the bank was willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk, the loan need not continue to be reported as a troubled debt restructuring in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not considered a troubled debt restructuring. Also, a loan to a third party purchaser of "other real estate owned" by the reporting bank for the purpose of facilitating the disposal of such real estate is not considered a troubled debt restructuring.

For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Column Instructions

The columns of Schedule RC-N are mutually exclusive. Any given loan, lease, debt security, or other asset should be reported in only one of columns A, B, and C. Information reported for any given derivative contract should be reported in only column A or column B.

Report in columns A and B of Schedule RC-N (except for Memorandum item 6) the balance sheet amounts of (not just the delinquent payments on) loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest, as follows:

- (1) In column A, report closed-end monthly installment loans, amortizing loans secured by real estate, lease financing receivables, and open-end credit in arrears two or three monthly payments; other multipayment obligations with payments scheduled other than monthly when one scheduled payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment and demand notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at stated intervals after one interest payment is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days; single payment notes, debt securities, and other assets providing for payment of interest at maturity, on which interest or principal remains unpaid for 30 through 89 days after maturity; unplanned overdrafts, whether or not the bank is accruing interest on them, if the account remains continuously overdrawn for 30 through 89 days.
- (2) In column B, report the loans, lease financing receivables, debt securities, and other assets as specified above on which payment is due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

Include in columns A and B, as appropriate (except for Memorandum item 6), all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets which, subsequent to their restructuring by means of a modification of terms,

Column Instructions (cont.)

have become 30 days or more past due and upon which the bank continues to accrue interest. Exclude from columns A and B all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status.

Report in columns A and B of Memorandum item 6 the fair value, if positive, of all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is due and unpaid for 30 through 89 days and due and unpaid for 90 days or more, respectively.

Report in column C the balance sheet amounts of loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. Include all restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets that are in nonaccrual status. However, restructured loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets with a zero percent effective interest rate are not to be reported in this column as nonaccrual assets.

Item Instructions

The loan and lease category definitions used in Schedule RC-N correspond with the loan and lease category definitions found in Schedule RC-C, part I. Consistent with Schedule RC-C, part I, the category-by-category breakdown of loans and leases in Schedule RC-N includes (1) loans and leases held for sale and (2) loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1 Loans secured by real estate.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column all loans secured by real estate included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(1) 1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all 1-4 family residential construction loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(2) Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other construction loans and all land development and other land loans (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.a.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b Secured by farmland (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.b, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c Secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1.c.(1) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in the appropriate column the amount outstanding under all revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)(a) Secured by first liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(a), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c.(2)(b) Secured by junior liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)(b), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.
- 1.d Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.d, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans secured by nonfarm residential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(1) Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(1), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.e.(2) Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.e.(2), column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Item 1.f is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 1.f In foreign offices.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 2 Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

2 included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, that are past due 30 days or more or are in
(cont.) nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 2.a, 2.b, and 3 are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

2.a **To U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to and acceptances of U.S. banks and other U.S. depository institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(2), 2.b, and 2.c.(1), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

2.b **To foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

3 **Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

4 **Commercial and industrial loans.** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 4.a and 4.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

4.a **To U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

4.b **To non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

5 **Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (i.e., consumer loans) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

5.a **Credit cards.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all extensions of credit to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures arising from credit cards included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.a, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

5.b **Automobile loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans arising from retail sales of passenger cars and other vehicles such as minivans, vans, sport-utility vehicles, pickup trucks, and similar light trucks for personal use included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 6.c, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 5.c** **Other.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 6.b and 6.d, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 6** **Loans to foreign governments and official institutions.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 7, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 7** **All other loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all:
- obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 8;
 - loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 9; and
 - on the FFIEC 041 only, all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3,
- that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8** **Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income).** Report on the FFIEC 041 in the appropriate column and on the FFIEC 031 in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all lease financing receivables (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Items 8.a and 8.b are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 8.a** **Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases (net of unearned income) to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 8.b** **All other leases.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other leases (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 9** **Debt securities and other assets.** Report in the appropriate column all assets other than loans and leases reportable in Schedule RC-C that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include such assets as debt securities and interest-bearing balances due from depository institutions. Also include operating lease payments receivable that have been recorded as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, when the operating lease is past due 30 days or more or in nonaccrual status.
- Exclude other real estate owned reportable in Schedule RC, item 7, and other repossessed assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 11, such as automobiles, boats, equipment, appliances, and similar personal property.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

10 **Loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above that are wholly or partially guaranteed by the U.S. Government, excluding loans and leases covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.** Report in the appropriate column the aggregate amount of all loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, above for which repayment of principal is wholly or partially guaranteed or insured by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies, but excluding loans and leases covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC, which are reported in Schedule RC-N, item 11, below. Examples include loans guaranteed by the Small Business Administration and the Federal Housing Administration. Amounts need not be reported in this item and in items 10.a and 10.b below if they are considered immaterial.

Exclude from this item loans and leases guaranteed or insured by state or local governments, state or local government agencies, foreign (non-U.S.) governments, and private agencies or organizations. Also exclude loans and leases collateralized by securities issued by the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies.

10.a **Guaranteed portion of loans and leases included in item 10 above, excluding rebooked "GNMA loans."** Report in the appropriate column the maximum amount recoverable from the U.S. Government, including its agencies and its government-sponsored agencies, under the guarantee or insurance provisions applicable to the loans and leases included in Schedule RC-N, item 10, above.

Seller-servicers of GNMA loans should exclude all delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase from this item (report such rebooked GNMA loans in item 10.b below). Servicers of GNMA loans should exclude individual delinquent loans (for which they were not the transferor) that they have purchased out of GNMA securitizations from this item (report such purchased GNMA loans in item 10.b below).

10.b **Rebooked "GNMA loans" that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase included in item 10 above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount included in Schedule RC-N, item 10, of:

- (1) Delinquent rebooked GNMA loans that have been repurchased or are eligible for repurchase by seller-servicers of GNMA loans; and
- (2) Delinquent loans that have been purchased out of GNMA securitizations by servicers of GNMA loans that were not the transferors of the loans.

11 **Loans and leases reported in items 1 through 8 above that are covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the aggregate amount of all loans and leases covered by loss-sharing agreements with the FDIC reported in Schedule RC-M, items 13.a.(1)(a)(1) through 13.a.(5), that have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 8, because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Amounts need not be reported in Schedule RC-N, items 11.a.(1)(a) through 11.f, below if they are considered immaterial.

11.a **Loans secured by real estate (in domestic offices):**

11.a.(1) **Construction, land development, and other land loans:**

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 11.a.(1)(a) 1-4 family residential construction loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered 1-4 family residential construction loans reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(a)(1), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.a.(1), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(1)(b) Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all other covered construction loans and all covered land development and other land loans reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(a)(2), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.a.(2), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(2) Secured by farmland.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered loans secured by farmland reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(b), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.b, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(3) Secured by 1-4 family residential properties:**
- 11.a.(3)(a) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit loans held for sale and held for investment reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(c)(1), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.c.(1), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(3)(b) Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties:**
- 11.a.(3)(b)(1) Secured by first liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(c)(2)(a), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.c.(2)(a), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(3)(b)(2) Secured by junior liens.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered closed-end loans secured by junior liens on 1-4 family residential properties reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(c)(2)(b), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.c.(2)(b), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(4) Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(d), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.d, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 11.a.(5) Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties:**
- 11.a.(5)(a) Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(e)(1), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.e.(1), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

11.a.(5)(b) Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(1)(e)(2), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.e.(2), above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: Item 11.b is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

11.b Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(2), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 3, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

11.c Commercial and industrial loans. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered commercial and industrial loans reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(3), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 4, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

11.d Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures:

11.d.(1) Credit cards. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered extensions of credit arising from credit cards reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(4)(a), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 6.a, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

11.d.(2) Automobile loans. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered automobile loans reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(4)(b), that are included in Schedule RC-N, item 6.c, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

11.d.(3) Other. Report in the appropriate column the amount of all covered extensions of credit arising from other revolving credit plans and all other covered consumer loans reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(4)(c), that are included in Schedule RC-N, items 6.b and 6.d, above because they are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

11.e All other loans and all leases. Report in the appropriate column the amount of covered loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-M, item 13.a.(5), "All other loans and all leases," that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include in the appropriate column of this item covered loans in the following categories that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date:

- (1) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks included in Schedule RC-N, item 2;
- (2) On the FFIEC 041, loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-N, item 7;
- (3) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-N, item 6;
- (4) Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S. included in Schedule RC-N, item 7;

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 11.e**
(cont.) (5) Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans included in Schedule RC-N, item 7; and
(6) On the FFIEC 031, loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.f.

Also include in the appropriate column all covered lease financing receivables included in Schedule RC-N, item 8, above that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

- 11.f** **Portion of covered loans and leases included in items 11.a through 11.e above that is protected by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.** Report the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC under loss-sharing agreements covering the past due and nonaccrual loans and leases reported in Schedule RC-N, items 11.a.(1)(a) through 11.e, above beyond the amount that has already been reflected in the measurement of the reporting bank's indemnification asset, which represents the right to receive payments from the FDIC under the loss-sharing agreement.

In general, the maximum amount recoverable from the FDIC on covered past due and nonaccrual loans and leases is the recorded amount of these loans and leases, as reported in Schedule RC-N, items 11.a.(1)(a) through 11.e, multiplied by the currently applicable loss coverage rate (e.g., 80 percent or 95 percent). This product will normally be the maximum amount recoverable because reimbursements from the FDIC for covered losses related to the amount by which the "book value" of a covered asset on the failed institution's books (which is the amount upon which payments under an FDIC loss-sharing agreement are based) exceeds the amount at which the reporting bank reports the covered asset on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, should already have been taken into account in measuring the carrying amount of the reporting bank's loss-sharing indemnification asset, which is reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets."

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, above.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column loans that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings (as described in "Definitions" above) and are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in one or more of the loan categories in items 1 through 7 of this schedule. Exclude all loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that are in compliance with their modified terms (report in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 1),
- For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."
- 1.a Construction, land development, and other land loans (in domestic offices):**
- 1.a.(1) 1-4 family construction loans.** Report in the appropriate column all loans secured by real estate for the purpose of constructing 1-4 family residential properties included in item 1.a.(1) of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.a.(2) Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans.** Report in the appropriate column all construction loans for purposes other than constructing 1-4 family residential properties, all land development loans, and all other land loans included in item 1.a.(2) of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.b Loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column all loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (in domestic offices) included in item 1.c of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.c Loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices).** Report in the appropriate column all loans secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties (in domestic offices) included in item 1.d of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.d Secured by nonfarm nonresidential properties (in domestic offices):**
- 1.d.(1) Loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column all loans secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties included in item 1.e.(1) of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 1.d.(2) Loans secured by other nonfarm nonresidential properties.** Report in the appropriate column all nonfarm nonresidential real estate loans not secured by owner-occupied nonfarm nonresidential properties included in item 1.e.(2) of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1.e Commercial and industrial loans. Report all commercial and industrial loans included in item 4 of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. On the FFIEC 041, all banks should report the total of these restructured loans in Memorandum item 1.e, and banks with \$300 million or more in total assets should also report in Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and (2) a breakdown of these restructured loans between those loans to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees. On the FFIEC 031, all banks should report a breakdown of these restructured loans between those to U.S. and non-U.S. addressees for the fully consolidated bank in Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and (2).

NOTE: Memorandum items 1.e.(1) and 1.e.(2) are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report forms that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

1.e.(1) To U.S. addressees (domicile). On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate column all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees included in Memorandum item 1.e of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. On the FFIEC 031, report in the appropriate column all commercial and industrial loans to U.S. addressees included in item 4.a of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

1.e.(2) To non-U.S. addressees (domicile). On the FFIEC 041, report in the appropriate column all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Memorandum item 3.c of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. On the FFIEC 031, report in the appropriate column all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in item 4.b of this schedule that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

1.f All other loans. Report in the appropriate column all other loans that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC-N, Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e, above that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Include in the appropriate column of this item all loans in the following categories that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date:

- (1) Loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices) included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.b;
- (2) Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks included in Schedule RC-N, item 2;
- (3) Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-N, item 7 on the FFIEC 041 and item 3 on the FFIEC 31;
- (4) Consumer credit cards included in Schedule RC-N, item 5.a;
- (5) Consumer automobile loans included in Schedule RC-N, item 5.b;
- (6) Other consumer loans included in Schedule RC-N, items 5.c;
- (7) Loans to foreign governments and official institutions included in Schedule RC-N, item 6;

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1.f** (9) Loans to nondepository financial institutions and other loans included in Schedule RC-N, (cont.) item 7; and
(10) On the FFIEC 031, loans secured by real estate in foreign offices included in Schedule RC-N, item 1.f.

For loans in the following loan categories within "All other loans" that have been restructured in troubled debt restructurings and, under their modified repayment terms, are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date, report the amount of such restructured loans in the appropriate subitem of Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 1.f, if the dollar amount of such restructured loans in that loan category exceeds 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that are in compliance with their modified terms (i.e., 10 percent of the sum of Schedule RC-N, Memorandum items 1.a through 1.e plus Memorandum item 1.f):

- Memorandum item 1.f.(1), "Loans secured by farmland (in domestic offices)";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(3) on the FFIEC 031, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(a), Consumer "Credit cards";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(b), Consumer "Automobile loans";
- Memorandum item 1.f.(4)(c), "Other" consumer loans; and
- Memorandum item 1.f.(5) on the FFIEC 041, "Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers," for banks with \$300 million or more in total assets and banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers (Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3) exceeding five percent of total loans.

- 2** **Loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities included in Schedule RC-N, items 4 and 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of loans to finance commercial real estate, construction, and land development activities ***not secured by real estate*** included in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 3, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in items 4 and 7 of Schedule RC-N above. Exclude from this item all loans secured by real estate included in item 1 of Schedule RC-N above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 3 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 041 report form.

- 3** **Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.f, above.

NOTE: Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum items 3.a through 3.d are not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 3.a** **Loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans secured by real estate to non-U.S. addressees that are 30 days or more past due or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, items 1.a through 1.e, above.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3.b Loans to and acceptances of foreign banks.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to and acceptances of foreign banks included in Schedule RC-C, part I, items 2.a.(1) and 2.c.(2), column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and acceptances will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 2, above.
- 3.c Commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees (domicile).** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all commercial and industrial loans to non-U.S. addressees included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 4.b, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 4, above.
- 3.d Leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all leases to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures (net of unearned income) included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 10.a, column A, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such leases will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 8, above.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is not applicable to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form. On the FFIEC 041 report form, Memorandum item 4 is to be completed by:

- banks with \$300 million or more in total assets, and
 - banks with less than \$300 million in total assets that have loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers, as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, exceeding five percent of total loans.
- 4 Loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers included in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 3, column B, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans will have been included in Schedule RC-N, item 7, above.
- 5 Loans and leases held for sale and loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the amount of all loans and leases held for sale, whether measured at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, and all loans held for investment measured at fair value under a fair value option that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. Such loans and leases will have been included in one or more of the loan and lease categories in items 1 through 8 of Schedule RC-N above and would, therefore, exclude any loans classified as trading assets and included in Schedule RC, item 5.
- 5.a Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in the appropriate column the carrying amount of all loans and leases classified as held for sale included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, which are reported at the lower of cost or fair value or at fair value under a fair value option, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b Loans measured at fair value.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the total fair value and unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 5.b.(1) Fair value.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.
- 5.b.(2) Unpaid principal balance.** Report in the appropriate column the total unpaid principal balance of all loans held for investment that are measured at fair value under a fair value option included in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

NOTE: On the FFIEC 041, Memorandum item 6 is not applicable to banks that have less than \$300 million in total assets.

- 6 Derivative contracts: Fair value of amounts carried as assets.** Report in the appropriate column the fair value of all credit derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 7) and all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, equity, and commodity and other derivative contracts (as defined for Schedule RC-L, item 12) on which a required payment by the bank's counterparty is past due 30 days or more as of the report date.
- 7 Additions to nonaccrual assets during the quarter.** Report the aggregate amount of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets (net of unearned income) that have been placed in nonaccrual status during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. Include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that are included as of the quarter-end report date in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9. Also include those assets placed in nonaccrual status during the quarter that, before the current quarter-end, have been sold, paid off, charged-off, settled through foreclosure or concession of collateral (or any other disposition of the nonaccrual asset) or have been returned to accrual status. In other words, the aggregate amount of assets placed in nonaccrual status since the prior quarter-end that should be reported in this item should not be reduced, for example, by any charge-offs or sales of such nonaccrual assets. If a given asset is placed in nonaccrual status more than once during the quarter, report the amount of the asset only once.
- 8 Nonaccrual assets sold during the quarter.** Report the total of the outstanding balances of all loans, leases, debt securities, and other assets held in nonaccrual status (i.e., reportable in Schedule RC-N, column C, items 1 through 9) that were sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. The amount to be included in this item is the outstanding balance (net of unearned income) of each nonaccrual asset at the time of its sale. Do not report the sales price of the nonaccrual assets and do not include any gains or losses from the sale. For purposes of this item, only include those transfers of nonaccrual assets that meet the criteria for a sale as set forth in ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 9** **Purchased credit-impaired loans accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 310-30 (former AICPA Statement of Position 03-3).** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the outstanding balance and amount of "purchased credit-impaired loans" reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b, respectively, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. The amount of such loans will have been included by loan category in items 1 through 7 of Schedule RC-N, above. Purchased credit-impaired loans are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"). Purchased credit-impaired loans are loans that an institution has purchased, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the institution will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. Loans held for investment are those that the institution has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

For guidance on determining the delinquency and nonaccrual status of purchased credit-impaired loans accounted for individually and purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics that are aggregated and accounted for as a pool, refer to the "Definitions" section of the Schedule RC-N instructions and the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

- 9.a** **Outstanding balance.** Report in the appropriate column the outstanding balance of all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 7.a, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date. The outstanding balance is the undiscounted sum of all amounts, including amounts deemed principal, interest, fees, penalties, and other under the loan, owed to the institution at the report date, whether or not currently due and whether or not any such amounts have been charged off by the institution. However, the outstanding balance does not include amounts that would be accrued under the contract as interest, fees, penalties, and other after the report date.
- 9.b** **Amount included in Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, above.** Report in the appropriate column the amount of all purchased credit-impaired loans reported as held for investment in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 7.b, that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status as of the report date.

SCHEDULE RC-O – OTHER DATA FOR DEPOSIT INSURANCE AND FICO ASSESSMENTS

General Instructions

Each FDIC-insured depository institution must complete items 1 and 2, 4 through 9, 10, and 11; Memorandum item 1; and, if applicable, items 3 and 9.a and Memorandum items 2 and 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) each quarter. Each “large institution” and each “highly complex institution,” which generally are FDIC-insured depository institutions with \$10 billion or more in total assets, must complete Memorandum items 6 through 12, 13.a, 16, and 18 and, if applicable, Memorandum item 17 each quarter. In addition, each “large institution” must complete Memorandum items 13.b through 13.h and each “highly complex institution” must complete Memorandum items 14 and 15 each quarter. The terms “large institution” and “highly complex institution” are more fully described in the General Instructions preceding Memorandum item 6.

Each separately chartered depository institution that is insured by the FDIC has a unique FDIC certificate number. When one FDIC-insured institution owns another FDIC-insured institution as a subsidiary, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 (except item 9.a) and Memorandum items 1 through 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) of Schedule RC-O by accounting for the insured institution subsidiary under the equity method of accounting instead of consolidating it, i.e., on an “unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis.” Thus, each FDIC-insured institution should report only its own amounts in items 1 through 11 (except item 9.a) and Memorandum items 1 through 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) of Schedule RC-O under its own FDIC certificate number without eliminating the parent and subsidiary institutions’ intercompany balances. (However, an FDIC-insured institution that owns another FDIC-insured institution should complete item 9.a by consolidating its subsidiary institution.) In contrast, when an FDIC-insured institution has entities other than FDIC-insured institutions that must be consolidated for purposes of Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 and Memorandum items 1 through 3 (and Memorandum item 4 on the FFIEC 031 report) of Schedule RC-O on a consolidated basis with respect to these other entities.

“Large institutions” and “highly complex institutions,” including those that own another FDIC-insured institution as a subsidiary, should complete Memorandum items 6 through 18, as appropriate, on a fully consolidated basis.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | <p><u>Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.</u> Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the gross total deposit liabilities as of the calendar quarter-end report date that meet the statutory definition of deposits in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act before deducting allowable exclusions from total deposits. An institution’s gross total deposit liabilities are the combination of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All deposits in “domestic offices” reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a; • All deposits in “foreign offices” reported in Schedule RC, item 13.b, on the FFIEC 031 report; • Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in “domestic offices” reported in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a; • Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits in “foreign offices” included in Schedule RC-G, item 1.b; • Uninvested trust funds held in the institution’s own trust department; • Deposits of consolidated subsidiaries (except any consolidated subsidiary that is an FDIC-insured institution) and the interest accrued and unpaid on such deposits; |
|---|--|

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1**
(cont.)
- The amount by which demand deposits reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced from the netting of the reporting institution's reciprocal demand balances with foreign banks and foreign offices of other U.S. banks (other than insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions); and
 - The amount by which any other deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13, have been reduced by assets netted against these liabilities in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - Less the amount of unamortized premiums included in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13;
 - Plus the amount of unamortized discounts reflected in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13;
 - Plus other obligations meeting the Section 3(l) statutory definition of a deposit that may be housed in systems of record not normally thought of as deposit systems, such as loan, payroll, and escrow systems and manual records that contain information needed to answer depositors' questions on their deposits.

See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the statutory definition of deposits.

If unposted debits and unposted credits are included in the gross total deposit liabilities reported in this item, they may be excluded in Schedule RC-O, item 2 below.

- 2**
- Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits).** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits as of the calendar quarter-end report date if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions.

Any accrued and unpaid interest on the allowable exclusions listed below should also be reported in this item as an allowable exclusion.

The allowable exclusions include:

- (1) *Foreign Deposits:* As provided by Section 3(l)(5) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (FDI Act) and Section 330.3(e) of the FDIC's regulations, foreign deposits include:
- (a) any obligation of a depository institution which is carried on the books and records of an office of such bank or savings association located outside of any State (as defined in Section 3(a)(3) of the FDI Act) and would be a deposit if it were carried on the books and records of the depository institution at an office located in any State, regardless of whether the contract evidencing the obligation also provides by express terms for payment at an office of the depository institution located in any State; and
 - (b) any International Banking Facility deposit, including an International Banking Facility time deposit, as such term is from time to time defined by the Federal Reserve Board in Regulation D or any successor regulation issued by the Federal Reserve Board.

NOTE: Foreign deposits are deposit obligations under the FDIC certificate number of the reporting institution only. Deposit obligations of a subsidiary depository institution chartered in a foreign country should not be included in amounts reported in Schedule RC-O under the domestic institution's FDIC certificate number.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

4 the calendar quarter preceding the acquisition date include using either (a) the acquisition date fair value of the reporting institution's consolidated total assets for all days (or all Wednesdays) during the calendar quarter preceding the acquisition date or (b) the reporting institution's consolidated total assets, as defined for Schedule RC-K, item 9, average "Total assets," for each day (or each Wednesday) during the calendar quarter preceding the acquisition date.

4.a **Averaging method used.** Indicate the averaging method that the reporting institution used to report its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4, above. For daily averaging, enter the number "1"; for weekly averaging, enter the number "2."

5 **Average tangible equity for the calendar quarter.** Report average tangible equity for the calendar quarter on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis in accordance with the guidance on "Averaging methods" and "Measuring tangible equity" below. For purposes of this item, tangible equity is defined as Tier 1 capital as set forth in the banking agencies' regulatory capital standards and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26, except as described below under "Measuring tangible equity."

NOTE: In accordance with Section 327.5(a)(2) of the FDIC's regulations, daily averaging of tangible equity for purposes of reporting in this item is not permitted. As described below under "Averaging methods," the amount to be reported in this item should only be either: (1) quarter-end tangible equity as of the last day of the quarter; or (2) the average of the three month-end Tier 1 capital balances for the quarter.

Averaging methods – An institution that reported \$1 billion or more in quarter-end consolidated total assets in its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets") or Thrift Financial Report (Schedule SC, line item SC60, "Total assets") for March 31, 2011, and any institution that becomes FDIC-insured after March 31, 2011, must report average tangible equity on a monthly average basis. Monthly averaging means the average of the three month-end balances within the quarter. An institution that reported less than \$1 billion in quarter-end consolidated total assets in its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income (Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets") or Thrift Financial Report (Schedule SC, line item SC60, "Total assets") for March 31, 2011, may report its quarter-end tangible equity rather than an average amount, or it may at any time opt permanently to report average tangible equity on a monthly average basis. Once an institution that reports average consolidated total assets using a daily or weekly average reports average consolidated total assets of \$1 billion or more in Schedule RC-O, item 4, for two consecutive quarters, it must permanently report average tangible equity using monthly averaging beginning the next quarter.

Monthly average tangible equity should be calculated by adding Tier 1 capital as of each month-end date during the calendar quarter (measured as described below under "Measuring tangible equity") and dividing by three. For example, monthly average tangible equity for June 30, 2014, would be the sum of Tier 1 capital as of April 30, May 31, and June 30, 2014, divided by three. However, institutions required or electing to report average tangible equity on a monthly average basis normally are not required to perform monthly loan loss provision or deferred tax calculations in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for the first two months of a quarter. Accordingly, such institutions may use one third of the amount of the provision for loan and lease losses and deferred tax expense (benefit) reported for the calendar quarter for purposes of estimating the retained earnings component of Tier 1 capital in each of the first two months of the quarter.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 5** An institution that becomes newly insured and begins operating during the calendar quarter should report average tangible equity on a monthly average basis. Monthly average tangible equity for such an institution should be calculated by adding the institution's Tier 1 capital as of each month-end date during the quarter since it became insured and operational, and dividing by the number of month-end dates since it became insured and operational.

(cont.)

Measuring tangible equity – Institutions should measure tangible equity in accordance with the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26, "Tier 1 capital," except as follows:

- (1) If the reporting institution has an FDIC-insured depository institution subsidiary, the subsidiary should not be consolidated. Instead, the reporting institution should measure its equity capital and its Tier 1 capital by accounting for this subsidiary using the equity method of accounting.
- (2) If the reporting institution is the surviving or resulting institution in a merger or consolidation that occurred after the end of the first month of the calendar quarter and it reports its average tangible equity on a monthly average basis, the reporting institution should calculate its average tangible equity as if the merger or consolidation occurred on the first day of the calendar quarter. An acceptable method for measuring tangible equity for month-end dates during the calendar quarter preceding the merger or consolidation date would be to use the amount of Tier 1 capital for the month-end date immediately following the merger or consolidation date as the amount of Tier 1 capital for the month-end date or dates preceding the merger or consolidation date.
- (3) If the reporting institution was acquired in a transaction that became effective after the end of the first month of the calendar quarter, push down accounting was used to account for the acquisition, and the institution reports its average tangible equity on a monthly average basis, the reporting institution should calculate its average tangible equity as if the acquisition occurred on the first day of the calendar quarter. An acceptable method for measuring tangible equity for month-end dates during the calendar quarter preceding the acquisition date would be to use the amount of Tier 1 capital for the month-end date immediately following the acquisition date as the amount of Tier 1 capital for the month-end date or dates preceding the acquisition date.

- 6** **Holdings of long-term unsecured debt issued by other FDIC-insured depository institutions.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the balance sheet amount of the reporting institution's holdings of long-term unsecured debt issued by other FDIC-insured depository institutions. Long-term unsecured debt includes senior unsecured debt, subordinated debt, and limited-life preferred stock with a remaining maturity of at least one year that has been issued by another depository institution. Any debt for which the reporting institution has the option to redeem the debt within the next 12 months is not considered long-term and may be excluded from this item.

Depending on the form of the debt and the intent for which it is held, holdings of long-term unsecured debt issued by other insured depository institutions are included in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities"; Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks"; Schedule RC-D, item 5.b, "All other debt securities"; and Schedule RC-D, item 6.d, "Other loans." For an institution that does not complete Schedule RC-D – Trading Assets and Liabilities, long-term unsecured debt issued by other insured depository institutions that is held for trading is included in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

Exclude holdings of long-term unsecured debt issued by bank and thrift holding companies.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

10 To meet the business conduct test, which is set forth in Section 327.5(b)(3) of the FDIC's
(cont.) regulations, a bank must conduct 50 percent or more of its business with entities other than
its parent holding company or entities other than those controlled either directly or indirectly
by its parent holding company. Control has the same meaning as in section 3(w)(5) of the
Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(w)(5)).

10.a **Banker's bank deduction.** A qualifying banker's bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct
certain assets from its assessment base, subject to a limit. Report in this item on an
unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the banker's bank deduction, which
equals the sum of a qualifying banker's bank's average balances due from Federal Reserve
Banks plus its average federal funds sold. These averages should be calculated on a daily
or weekly basis consistent with the qualifying banker's bank's calculation of its average
consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O,
item 4.a).

Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks include the total balances due from Federal
Reserve Banks, including the qualifying banker's bank's own reserves and other balances as
well as reserve balances actually passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank by the banker's
bank on behalf of its respondent depository institutions (as described in the instructions for
Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks"). For a qualifying
banker's bank that is a respondent in a pass-through reserve relationship with a
correspondent bank, balances due from Federal Reserve Banks include the reserve balances
the correspondent bank has passed through to a Federal Reserve Bank for the respondent
banker's bank. Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks also include the qualifying
banker's bank's excess balance accounts, which are limited-purpose accounts at Federal
Reserve Banks for maintaining an institution's excess balances that are eligible to earn
interest on their Federal Reserve balances. See the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve
balances."

Federal funds sold are defined in the instructions for Schedule RC, item 3.a, "Federal funds
sold." See also the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

10.b **Banker's bank deduction limit.** A qualifying banker's bank is eligible to have the FDIC
deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to a limit. Report in this item on an
unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the banker's bank deduction limit, which
equals the sum of a qualifying banker's bank's average deposits of commercial banks and
other depository institutions in the U.S. plus its average federal funds purchased. These
averages should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the qualifying
banker's bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4
(and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

Deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S. are defined in the
instructions for Schedule RC-E, item 4.

Federal funds purchased are defined in the instructions for Schedule RC, item 14.a, "Federal
funds purchased." See also the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

11 **Custodial bank certification: Does the reporting institution meet the definition of a
custodial bank set forth in FDIC regulations?** If the reporting institution meets the
custodial bank definition on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis, it should
answer "Yes" to item 11 and complete Schedule RC-O, items 11.a and 11.b. However, if a
custodial bank's deduction limit as reported in item 11.b is zero, the custodial bank may leave
item 11.a blank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

11 If the reporting institution does not meet the custodial bank definition, it should answer “No” to
(cont.) item 11 and it should not complete Schedule RC-O, items 11.a and 11.b.

A custodial bank, as defined in Section 327.5(c)(1) of the FDIC’s regulations, is an insured depository institution that had:

- (1) “Fiduciary and custody and safekeeping assets” (the sum of item 10, columns A and B, plus item 11, column B, in Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services) of \$50 billion or more as of the end of the previous calendar year, or
- (2) Income from fiduciary activities (Schedule RI, item 5.a) that was more than 50 percent of its total revenue (interest income plus noninterest income, which is the sum of items 1.h and 5.m of Schedule RI) during the previous calendar year.

11.a **Custodial bank deduction.** An institution that meets the definition of a custodial bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to the limit reported in Schedule RC-O, item 11.b. If a custodial bank’s deduction limit as reported in Schedule RC O, item 11.b, is zero, the custodial bank may leave this item 11.a blank.

Report in this item on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the custodial bank deduction, which equals average qualifying low-risk liquid assets. Qualifying low-risk liquid assets are determined without regard to the maturity of the assets. Average qualifying low-risk liquid assets equals the sum of the following amounts, all on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis:

- (1) The average amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, column G);
- (2) The average amount of held-to-maturity securities with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of held-to-maturity securities with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column G);
- (3) The average amount of available-for-sale securities with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of available-for-sale securities with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column G);
- (4) The average amount of federal funds sold with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 3.a, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of federal funds sold with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 3.a, column G);
- (5) The average amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3.b) that would qualify for a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent plus 50 percent of the average amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3.b) that would qualify for a standardized approach risk weight of 2 percent, 4 percent, or 20 percent; and

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 11.a** (6) Fifty percent of the average amount of balances due from depository institutions, held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, federal funds sold, and securities (cont.) purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, items 1, 2.a, 2.b, 3.a, and 3.b, respectively) that qualify as on-balance sheet securitization exposures (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9, column A) and have a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of exactly 20 percent.

These averages should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the custodial bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

- 11.b** **Custodial bank deduction limit.** An institution that meets the definition of a custodial bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to a limit. Report in this item on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the custodial bank deduction limit, which equals the average amount of the institution's transaction account deposit liabilities identified by the institution as being directly linked to a fiduciary, custodial, or safekeeping account reported in Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services. The titling of a transaction account or specific references in the deposit account documents should clearly demonstrate the link between the transaction account and a fiduciary, custodial, or safekeeping account.

For deposits in domestic offices, the term "transaction account" is defined in Federal Reserve Regulation D and in the Glossary entry for "deposits" and such deposits are reported in Schedule RC-E, (part I,) item 7, column A. In general, a transaction account is a deposit or account from which the depositor or account holder is permitted to make transfers or withdrawals by negotiable or transferable instruments, payment orders of withdrawal, telephone transfers, or other similar devices for the purpose of making payments or transfers to third persons or others or from which the depositor may make third party payments at an automated teller machine, a remote service unit, or another electronic device, including by debit card. For purposes of reporting the custodial bank deduction limit in this item, a custodial bank with deposits in foreign offices should include foreign office deposit liabilities (reported in Schedule RC-E, part II) with the characteristics of a transaction account that are linked to a fiduciary, custody, or safekeeping account reported in Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services.

Exclude from this item escrow accounts, Interest on Lawyers Trust Accounts, and other trust and custody-related deposit accounts related to commercial bank services, or otherwise offered outside a custodial bank's fiduciary business unit or another distinct business unit devoted to institutional custodial services. Also exclude all nontransaction account deposit liabilities (i.e., savings and time deposits).

This average should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the custodial bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

Memoranda

Item No. Caption and Instruction

- 1** **Total deposit liabilities of the bank, including related interest accrued and unpaid, less allowable exclusions, including related interest accrued and unpaid.** Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.d.(2) are to be completed each quarter. These Memorandum items should be reported on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis.

The sum of Memorandum items 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.c.(1), and 1.d.(1) must equal Schedule RC-O, item 1, "Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations," less item 2, "Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions (including foreign deposits)." Accordingly, all amounts included in the bank's total deposit liabilities less allowable exclusions, not just those included in its "Deposits in domestic offices" (reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a), should be reported in the appropriate subitem of Memorandum item 1. For example, the interest accrued and unpaid on a deposit account (that is not an allowable exclusion) should be reported together with the deposit account in Memorandum item 1.a.(1), 1.b.(1), 1.c.(1), or 1.d.(1), as appropriate.

The dollar amounts used as the basis for reporting the number and amount of deposit accounts in Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.d.(2) reflect the deposit insurance limits of \$250,000 for "retirement deposit accounts" and \$250,000 for other deposit accounts.

"Retirement deposit accounts" that are eligible for \$250,000 in deposit insurance coverage are deposits made in connection with the following types of retirement plans:

- Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), including traditional and Roth IRAs;
- Simplified Employee Pension (SEP) plans;
- "Section 457" deferred compensation plans;
- Self-directed Keogh (HR 10) plans; and
- Self-directed defined contribution plans, which are primarily 401(k) plan accounts.

The term "self-directed" means that the plan participants have the right to direct how their funds are invested, including the ability to direct that the funds be deposited at an FDIC-insured institution.

Retirement deposit accounts exclude Coverdell Education Savings Accounts, formerly known as Education IRAs.

In some cases, brokered certificates of deposit are issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$250,000. For these so-called "retail brokered deposits," multiple purchases by individual depositors from an individual bank normally do not exceed the applicable deposit insurance limit (\$250,000), but under current deposit insurance rules the deposit broker is not required to provide information routinely on these purchasers and their account ownership capacity to the bank issuing the deposits. If this information is not readily available to the issuing bank, these brokered certificates of deposit in \$1,000 amounts may be rebuttably presumed to be fully insured and should be reported as "deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less" in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum items 1.a and 1.c, below. When determining the number of deposit accounts of \$250,000 or less to be reported in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum items 1.a.(2) and 1.c.(2), the issuing institution should count each such master certificate of deposit as one account, not as multiple accounts.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instruction**

- 2 (cont.) (7) For all other deposit accounts, the bank should make a reasonable estimate of the portion of these deposits that is uninsured using the data available from its information systems. In developing this estimate, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to identify jointly owned accounts and estimate the deposit insurance coverage of these deposits, the higher level of insurance afforded these joint accounts should be taken into consideration. Similarly, if the bank has automated information systems in place that enable it to classify accounts by deposit owner and/or ownership capacity, the bank should incorporate this information into its estimate of the amount of uninsured deposits by aggregating accounts held by the same deposit owner in the same ownership capacity before applying the \$250,000 insurance limit. Ownership capacities include, but are not limited to, single ownership, joint ownership, business (excluding sole proprietorships), revocable trusts, irrevocable trusts, and retirement accounts.

In the absence of automated information systems, a bank may use nonautomated information such as paper files or less formal knowledge of its depositors if such information provides reasonable estimates of appropriate portions of its uninsured deposits. A bank's use of such nonautomated sources of information is considered appropriate unless errors associated with the use of such sources would contribute significantly to an overall error in the FDIC's estimate of the amount of insured and uninsured deposits in the banking system.

- 3 **Has the reporting institution been consolidated with a parent bank or savings association in that parent bank's or parent savings association's Call Report?** If the reporting institution is owned by another bank or savings association and that parent bank or parent savings association is consolidating the reporting institution as part of the parent institution's Call Report for this report date, report the legal title and FDIC Certificate Number of the parent institution in this item.

NOTE: Memorandum item 4 is applicable only to banks filing the FFIEC 031 report form.

- 4 **Dually payable deposits in the reporting institution's foreign branches.** Report the amount of deposits included in Schedule RC, item 13.b, Deposits "In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs," that are carried on the books and records of an office of the reporting institution located outside of any state and payable at both that office and a branch of the reporting institution in any state. For purposes of this item, the term "state" is defined in Section 3(a)(3) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and means "any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, any territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Virgin Islands, and the Northern Mariana Islands."

Exclude deposits held in Overseas Military Banking Facilities operated under Department of Defense regulations, 32 CFR Parts 230 and 231. Such facilities are not considered offices located outside any state of the United States. Deposits at Overseas Military Banking Facilities are to be reported in Schedule RC-E, Part I, as deposits in domestic offices.

- 5 Not applicable.

Page RC-O-18 intentionally left blank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 6** **All other assets.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other assets that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis or that the institution has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 1 through 5 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- Include derivative assets held for purposes other than trading, interest-only strips receivable (not in the form of a security) held for purposes other than trading, servicing assets measured at fair value under a fair value option, and other categories of assets measured at fair value on the balance sheet on a recurring basis under applicable accounting standards and these instructions. Exclude servicing assets initially measured at fair value, but subsequently measured using the amortization method, and other real estate owned (which are subject to fair value measurement on a nonrecurring basis).
- 7** **Total assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis.** Report the sum of items 1 through 5.b plus item 6.
- 8** **Deposits.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those deposits reported in Schedule RC, items 13.a and 13.b, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments. Deposits withdrawable on demand (e.g., demand and savings deposits in domestic offices) are generally not eligible for the fair value option.
- 9** **Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase reported in Schedule RC, items 14.a and 14.b, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 10** **Trading liabilities:**
- 10.a** **Derivative liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of derivative liabilities held for trading purposes as reported in Schedule RC, item 15; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 10.b** **Other trading liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of trading liabilities, except for derivatives, as reported in Schedule RC, item 15; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 11** **Other borrowed money.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those Federal Home Loan Bank advances and other borrowings reported in Schedule RC, item 16, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.
- 12** **Subordinated notes and debentures.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of those subordinated notes and debentures (including mandatory convertible debt) reported in Schedule RC, item 19, that the bank has elected to report under the fair value option; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 13** **All other liabilities.** Report in the appropriate column the total fair value of all other liabilities that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis or that the institution has elected to report under the fair value option that is included in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, and is not reported in Schedule RC-Q, items 8 through 12 above; the fair values determined using Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 measurement inputs; and any netting adjustments.

Include derivative liabilities held for purposes other than trading, servicing liabilities measured at fair value under a fair value option, and other categories of liabilities measured at fair value on the balance sheet on a recurring basis under applicable accounting standards and these instructions. Exclude servicing liabilities initially measured at fair value, but subsequently measured using the amortization method (which are subject to fair value measurement on a nonrecurring basis).

- 14** **Total liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.** Report the sum of items 8 through 13.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1** **All other assets.** Disclose in Memorandum items 1.a through 1.f each component of all other assets, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 6, column A. For each component of all other assets that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Memorandum items 1.a and 1.b, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 1.c through 1.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of all other assets:

- Memorandum item 1.a, "Mortgage servicing assets," and
- Memorandum item 1.b, "Nontrading derivative assets."

- 2** **All other liabilities.** Disclose in Memorandum items 2.a through 2.f each component of all other liabilities, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-Q, item 13, column A. For each component of all other liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Memorandum items 2.c through 2.f. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Preprinted captions have been provided for the following categories of all other liabilities:

- Memorandum item 2.a, "Loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives)," and
- Memorandum item 2.b, "Nontrading derivative liabilities."

SCHEDULE RC-R – REGULATORY CAPITAL

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R

The instructions for Schedule RC-R should be read in conjunction with the regulatory capital rules issued by the primary federal supervisory authority of the reporting bank or saving association (collectively, banks): for national banks and federal savings associations, [12 CFR Part 3](#); for state member banks, [12 CFR Part 217](#); and for state nonmember banks and state savings associations, [12 CFR Part 324](#).

Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios

Contents – Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I	RC-R-2
Item Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I	RC-R-3
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-3
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions	RC-R-7
Additional Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-20
Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-25
Tier 2 Capital	RC-R-25
Total Capital	RC-R-30
Total Assets for the Leverage Ratio	RC-R-30
Total Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-32
Risk-Based Capital Ratios	RC-R-32
Leverage Capital Ratios	RC-R-33
Capital Buffer	RC-R-33

Schedule RC-R, Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I.

Unless otherwise indicated, references to Schedule RC-R item numbers in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, are to items in Part I, not to items in Part II of Schedule RC-R.

Transition Provisions: Transition provisions apply to the minimum regulatory capital ratios, the capital conservation buffer, the regulatory capital adjustments and deductions, and non-qualifying capital instruments. For example, transition provisions for the regulatory capital adjustments and deductions specify that certain items that were deducted from tier 1 capital previously will be deducted from common equity tier 1 capital under the regulatory capital rules, with the amount of the deduction changing each calendar year until the transition period ends. For some regulatory capital deductions and adjustments, the non-deducted portion of the item is either risk-weighted for the remainder of the transition period or deducted from additional tier 1 capital, as described in the instructions for the applicable items below.

Advanced approaches institutions:¹ Advanced approaches institutions may use the amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, to complete the FFIEC 101, Schedule A, as applicable. As described in the General Instructions for the FFIEC 101, an institution must begin reporting on the FFIEC 101, Schedule A, except for a few specific line items, at the end of the quarter after the quarter in which the institution triggers one of the threshold criteria for applying the advanced approaches rule or elects to use the advanced approaches rule (an opt-in institution),² and it must begin reporting data on the remaining schedules of the FFIEC 101 at the end of the first quarter in which it has begun its parallel run period.

Advanced approaches institutions must continue to file Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital, as well as the FFIEC 101.

An institution that is subject to the advanced approaches rule remains subject to the rule unless its primary federal supervisor determines in writing that application of the rule is not appropriate in light of the institution's asset size, level of complexity, risk profile, or scope of operations.

¹ An advanced approaches institution as defined in the federal supervisor's regulatory capital rules (i) has consolidated total assets (excluding assets held by an insurance underwriting subsidiary) on its most recent year-end regulatory report equal to \$250 billion or more; (ii) has consolidated total on-balance sheet foreign exposure on its most recent year-end regulatory report equal to \$10 billion or more (excluding exposures held by an insurance underwriting subsidiary), as calculated in accordance with FFIEC 009; (iii) is a subsidiary of a depository institution that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to subpart E of 12 CFR part 3 (OCC), 12 CFR part 217 (Board), or 12 CFR part 324 (FDIC) to calculate its total risk-weighted assets; (iv) is a subsidiary of a bank holding company or savings and loan holding company that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to 12 CFR part 217 to calculate its total risk-weighted assets; or (v) elects to use the advanced approaches to calculate its total risk-weighted assets. As described in section 121 of the regulatory capital rules, an institution must adopt a written implementation plan no later than 6 months after the institution meets the criteria above and work with its primary federal supervisor on implementing the parallel run process.

² An institution is deemed to have elected to use the advanced approaches rule on the date that its primary federal supervisor receives from the institution a board-approved implementation plan pursuant to section 121(b)(2) of the regulatory capital rules. After that date, in addition to being required to report on the FFIEC 101, Schedule A, the institution may no longer apply the AOCI opt-out election in section 22(b)(2) of the regulatory capital rules and it becomes subject to the supplementary leverage ratio in section 10(c)(4) of the rules and its associated transition provisions.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

38
(cont.) AOCI as part of the initial incremental effect of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 should be added back to total assets for leverage ratio purposes by reporting the amount as a negative number in this item. As another example, the portion of a benefit plan surplus asset that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, as an increase to AOCI and in total assets should be deducted from total assets for leverage ratio purposes by reporting the amount as a positive number in this item.

Institutions that do not make the AOCI opt-out election and all advanced approaches institutions – Available-for-sale securities:

Available-for-sale debt securities and available-for-sale equity securities are reflected at amortized cost and at the lower of cost or fair value, respectively, when calculating average total consolidated assets for Schedule RC-K, item 9. Therefore, include in this item as deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes the amounts needed to adjust (i) the quarterly average for available-for-sale debt securities included in Schedule RC-K, item 9, from an average based on amortized cost to an average based on fair value, and (ii) the quarterly average for available-for-sale equity securities included in Schedule RC-K, item 9, from an average based on the lower of cost or fair value to an average based on fair value. If the deferred tax effects of any net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities were excluded from the determination of average total consolidated assets for Schedule RC-K, item 9, also include in this item as a deduction from (addition to) assets for leverage ratio purposes the quarterly average amount necessary to reverse the effect of this exclusion on the quarterly average amount of net deferred tax assets included in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

Transition provisions for institutions that do not make the AOCI opt-out election and all advanced approaches institutions – Available-for-sale securities:

Include in this item 38 the amount of deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes for available-for-sale debt and equity securities and deferred tax effects as determined above reduced by the appropriate percentage in Table 1 in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 3.a. For example, in 2015, if the amount of these deductions (additions) is a \$10,000 deduction, include \$4,000 in this item 38 [$\$10,000 - (\$10,000 \times 60\%) = \$4,000$].

Financial Subsidiaries:

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank for purposes of the bank's balance sheet, include in this item 38 as a deduction from the bank's average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 36) the quarterly average for the bank's ownership interest in the financial subsidiary accounted for under the equity method of accounting that is included in the bank's average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

If a financial subsidiary is consolidated into the bank for purposes of the bank's balance sheet, include in this item 38 as a deduction from the bank's average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 36) the quarterly average of the assets of the subsidiary that have been included in the bank's consolidated average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9; minus any deductions from common equity tier 1 capital and additional tier 1 capital attributable to the financial subsidiary that have been included in Schedule RC-R, item 37; and plus the quarterly average of bank assets representing claims on the financial subsidiary, other than the bank's ownership interest in the subsidiary, that were eliminated in consolidation. Because the bank's claims on the subsidiary were eliminated in consolidation, these bank assets were not included in the bank's consolidated average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****38** ***Non-Includable Subsidiaries:***
(cont.)

A savings association with a non-includable subsidiary should include in this item 38 a deduction from average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, item 36) determined in the same manner as described above for financial subsidiaries, except that for a non-includable subsidiary accounted for under the equity method of accounting, the deduction should be the quarterly average for the savings association's outstanding investments (both equity and debt) in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary.

39 **Total assets for the leverage ratio.** Report Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 36, less items 37 and 38.**Total Risk-Weighted Assets****40.a** **Total risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount of total risk-weighted assets using the standardized approach (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 31).**40.b** **Advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only: Total risk-weighted assets using advanced approaches rule.** Report the amount from FFIEC 101, Schedule A, item 60.**Risk-Based Capital Ratios****41** **Common equity tier 1 capital ratio.** Report the institution's common equity tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places.

Column A: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 19 by item 40.a.

Advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only: Column B: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 19 by item 40.b. The lower of the reported capital ratios in Column A and Column B will apply for prompt corrective action purposes.

42 **Tier 1 capital ratio.** Report the institution's tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places.

Column A: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26 by item 40.a.

Advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only: Column B: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26 by item 40.b. The lower of the reported capital ratios in Column A and Column B will apply for prompt corrective action purposes.

43 **Total capital ratio.** Report the institution's total risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places.

Column A: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 35.a by item 40.a.

Advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only: Column B: Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 35.b by item 40.b. The lower of the reported capital ratios in Column A and Column B will apply for prompt corrective action purposes.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****Leverage Capital Ratios**

- 44** **Tier 1 leverage ratio.** Report the institution's tier 1 leverage ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26 by item 39.
- 45** **Advanced approaches institutions only: Supplementary leverage ratio information.** Report in the appropriate subitem the institution's total leverage exposure and the supplementary leverage ratio. Advanced approaches institutions must complete items 45.a and 45.b even if they are in the parallel run process.
- 45.a** **Total leverage exposure.** Report the institution's total leverage exposure as measured in accordance with section 10(c)(4) of the regulatory capital rules.
- 45.b** **Supplementary leverage ratio.** Report the institution's supplementary leverage ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26, "Tier 1 capital," by Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 45.a, "Total leverage exposure."

Capital Buffer

- 46** **Institution-specific capital buffer necessary to avoid limitations on distributions and discretionary bonus payments:**

For all institutions: Transition provisions for the capital conservation buffer: In order to avoid limitations on distributions, including dividend payments, and certain discretionary bonus payments to executive officers, an institution must hold a capital conservation buffer above its minimum risk-based capital requirements.

The amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 46.a must be greater than the following phased-in capital conservation buffer in Table 10 (plus any other applicable capital buffers if the institution is an advanced approaches institution). Otherwise, the institution will face limitations on distributions and certain discretionary bonus payments and will be required to complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 47 and 48.

Table 10 – Transition provisions for the capital conservation buffer

Transition Period	Applicable required capital conservation buffer percentage above which institutions avoid limitations on distributions and certain discretionary bonus payments ⁷
Calendar year 2016	0.6250
Calendar year 2017	1.2500
Calendar year 2018	1.8750
Calendar year 2019 and thereafter	2.5000

⁷ Advanced approaches institutions, including those that have not exited parallel run, will need to consult the regulatory capital rules for the transition period if the countercyclical buffer is in place or if the institution is subject to countercyclical buffers in other jurisdictions. Starting on the March 31, 2016, report date, any countercyclical buffer amount applicable to an advanced approaches institution should be added to the amount applicable in Table 10, in order for that institution to determine if it will need to complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 47 and 48.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

46.a Capital conservation buffer. Report the institution's capital conservation buffer as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Except as described below, the capital conservation buffer is equal to the lowest of the following ratios:

For all institutions, except advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run:

- (1) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 41, column A, less 4.5000 percent, which is the minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules;
- (2) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42, column A, less 6.0000 percent, which is the minimum tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules; and
- (3) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43, column A, less 8.0000 percent, which is the minimum total capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules.

However, if any of the three ratios calculated above is less than zero (i.e., is negative), the institution's capital conservation buffer is zero.

For advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only:

- (1) The lower of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 41, column A and column B, less 4.5000 percent, which is the minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules;
- (2) The lower of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42, column A and column B, less 6.0000 percent, which is the minimum tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules; and
- (3) The lower of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43, column A and column B, less 8.0000 percent, which is the minimum total capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules.

However, if any of the three ratios calculated above is less than zero (i.e., is negative), the institution's capital conservation buffer is zero.

46.b Advanced approaches institutions that exit parallel run only: Total applicable capital buffer. Report the total applicable capital buffer, as reported in FFIEC 101, Schedule A, item 64.

NOTE: Starting on the March 31, 2016, report date, institutions must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 47 and 48, if the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 46.a, is less than or equal to the applicable required minimum capital conservation buffer described above in Table 10 in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 46 (plus any other applicable capital buffers if the institution is an advanced approaches institution).

47 Eligible retained income. Report the amount of eligible retained income as the net income attributable to the institution for the four calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, based on the institution's most recent quarterly Call Report or Reports, as appropriate, net of any distributions and associated tax effects not already reflected in net income. (See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 48, for the definition of "distributions" from section 2 of the regulatory capital rules.)

For example, the amount of eligible retained income to be reported in this item 47 for the March 31, 2016, report date would be based on the net income attributable to the institution for the four calendar quarters ending on December 31, 2015. This net income amount would equal the net income attributable to the institution most recently reported in Schedule RI, item 14, for December 31, 2015 (i.e., after adjustments for amended Reports of Income).

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

- *20 percent risk weight:* An equity exposure to a public sector entity, Federal Home Loan Bank, and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac).
 - *100 percent risk weight:* Equity exposures to:
 - Certain qualified community development investments,
 - The effective portion of hedge pairs, and
 - Non-significant equity exposures, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. To utilize this risk weight, the bank must aggregate the following equity exposures: unconsolidated small business investment companies or held through consolidated small business investment companies; publicly traded (including those held indirectly through mutual funds or other investment funds); and non-publicly traded (including those held indirectly through mutual funds or other investment funds).
 - *250 percent risk weight:* Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock that are not deducted from capital. This risk weight takes effect in 2018. Before 2018, report such significant investments in the 100 percent risk weight category.
 - *300 percent risk weight:* Publicly traded equity exposures.
 - *400 percent risk weight:* Equity exposures that are not publicly traded.
 - *600 percent risk weight:* An equity exposure to an investment firm, provided that the investment firm would (1) meet the definition of *traditional securitization* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules were it not for the application of paragraph (8) of the definition and (2) has greater than immaterial leverage.
- (2) Full look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, banks calculate the aggregate risk-weighted asset amounts of the carrying value of the exposures held by the fund as if they were held directly by the bank multiplied by the bank's proportional ownership share of the fund.
- (3) Simple modified look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, risk-weighted assets for an equity exposure is equal to the exposure's adjusted carrying value multiplied by the highest risk weight that applies to any exposure the fund is permitted to hold under the prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar agreement that defines the funds permissible investments.
- (4) Alternative modified look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, banks may assign the adjusted carrying value on a pro rata basis to different risk-weight categories based on the limits in the fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments.

Treatment of Sales of 1-4 Family Residential First Mortgage Loans with Credit-Enhancing Representations and Warranties

When a bank transfers mortgage loans with credit-enhancing representations and warranties in a transaction that qualifies for sale accounting under GAAP, the bank will need to report and risk weight those exposures. The definition of *credit-enhancing representations and warranties* (CERWs) is found in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Many CERWs should be treated as securitization exposures for

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

purposes of risk weighting. However, those CERWs that do not qualify as securitization exposures receive a 100 percent credit conversion factor as indicated in §.33 of the regulatory capital rules. For example, if the bank has agreed to repurchase the loans that it has sold, it will generally need to risk weight those loans in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, until the warranties expire. Note that CERWs do not include certain early default clauses and similar warranties that permit the return of, or premium refund clauses covering, 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that qualify for a 50 percent risk weight provided the warranty period does not exceed 120 days from the date of transfer.

Example: A bank sells \$100 in qualifying 1-4 family residential first mortgage loans and agrees to repurchase them in case of early default for up to 180 days. This warranty exceeds the 120-day limit, and therefore the full \$100 should be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, until the warranty expires.

If the bank has made a CERW that is limited or capped (e.g., a warranty to cover first losses on loans up to a set amount that is less than the full loan amount), such warranties are regarded as securitization exposures under the regulatory capital rules as they represent a transaction that has been separated into at least two tranches reflecting different levels of seniority for credit risk. (Refer to the definitions of *securitization exposure*, *synthetic securitization*, *traditional securitization*, and *tranche* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules). The bank will need to report and risk weight these warranties in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, as off-balance sheet securitization exposures.

Example: A bank sells \$100 in qualifying 1-4 family residential first mortgage loans and agrees to compensate the buyer for losses up to \$2 if the loans default during the first 12 months. Twelve months exceeds the 120-day limit and therefore the agreement is a CERW. The CERW is also a securitization exposure because the \$2 is effectively a first loss tranche on a \$100 transaction.

For purposes of reporting this transaction in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, the bank should report \$100 in column A, an adjustment of \$98 in column B, and then \$2 in column Q as an exposure amount that is risk weighted by applying a 1,250 percent risk weight (if the bank does not use the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach for purposes of risk weighting its securitization exposures). The bank will not need to report any amount in columns T or U of Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, unless it uses the SSFA or Gross-Up approach for calculating the risk-weighted asset amount for this transaction.

If the bank uses either the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach to risk weight the \$2 exposure, the bank should report \$100 in both column A and column B. In column T or U, it would report the risk-weighted asset amount calculated by using the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach, respectively.

Treatment of Exposures to Sovereign Entities and Foreign Banks

These instructions contain several references to Country Risk Classifications (CRC) used by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). The CRC methodology classifies countries into one of eight risk categories (0-7), with countries assigned to the zero category having the lowest possible risk assessment and countries assigned to the 7 category having the highest possible risk assessment. The OECD regularly updates CRCs for more than 150 countries and makes the assessments publicly available on its website.⁶ The OECD does not assign a CRC to every country; for example, it does not assign a CRC to a number of major economies; it also does not assign a CRC to many smaller countries. As such, the table below also provides risk weights for countries with no CRC based on whether or not those particular countries are members of the OECD. In addition, there is a higher risk weight of 150 percent for any country that has defaulted on its sovereign debt within the past 5 years, regardless of the CRC rating.

⁶ See <http://www.oecd.org/trade/xcred/crc.htm>.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3.a**
(cont.)
- Federal funds sold that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
 - *In column C—0% risk weight; column G—20% risk weight; column H—50% risk weight; column I—100% risk weight; column J—150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
 - The portion of Schedule RC, item 3.a, that is directly and unconditionally guaranteed by foreign central governments and exposures to foreign banks.
- 3.b**
- Securities purchased under agreements to resell.** Report in columns A and B the amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (securities resale agreements, i.e., reverse repos) reported in Schedule RC, item 3.b, excluding those securities resale agreements that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. The amount of those securities resale agreements reported in Schedule RC, item 3.b, that qualify as securitization exposures are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, column A.
- Note: For purposes of risk weighting, please distribute on-balance sheet securities purchased under agreements to resell reported in Schedule RC, item 3.b, within the risk-weight categories in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 16, “Repo-style transactions.” Banks should report their securities purchased under agreements to resell in item 16 in order for institutions to calculate their exposure, and thus risk-weighted assets, based on master netting set agreements covering repo-style transactions.
- 4**
- Loans and leases held for sale.** Report in column A of the appropriate subitem the carrying value of loans and leases held for sale (HFS) reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, excluding those HFS loans and leases that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- The carrying value of those HFS loans and leases reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that qualify as securitization exposures must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, column A.
- The sum of the amounts reported in column A for items 4.a through 4.d of Schedule RC-R, Part II, plus the carrying value of HFS loans and leases that qualify as securitization exposures and are reported in column A of item 9.d of Schedule RC-R, Part II, must equal Schedule RC, item 4.a.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4.a Residential mortgage exposures.** Report in column A the carrying value of loans held for sale (HFS) reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that meet the definition of a *residential mortgage exposure* or a *statutory multifamily mortgage*^{11a} in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Include in column A the carrying value of:
- HFS loans secured by first or subsequent liens on 1-4 family residential properties (excluding those that qualify as securitization exposures) that are reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1.c.(1), 1.c.(2)(a), and 1.c.(2)(b), and
 - HFS loans secured by first or subsequent liens on multifamily residential properties with an original and outstanding amount of \$1 million or less (excluding those that qualify as securitization exposures) that are reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.d, as these HFS loans would meet the regulatory capital rules' definition of *residential mortgage exposure*.

^{11a} Statutory multifamily mortgage means a loan secured by a multifamily residential property that meets the requirements under Section 618(b)(1) of the [Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991](#), and that meets the following criteria:

- (1) The loan is made in accordance with prudent underwriting standards;
- (2) The principal amount of the loan at origination does not exceed 80 percent of the value of the property (or 75 percent of the value of the property if the loan is based on an interest rate that changes over the term of the loan) where the value of the property is the lower of the acquisition cost of the property or the appraised (or, if appropriate, evaluated) value of the property;
- (3) All principal and interest payments on the loan must have been made on a timely basis in accordance with the terms of the loan for at least one year prior to applying a 50 percent risk weight to the loan, or in the case where an existing owner is refinancing a loan on the property, all principal and interest payments on the loan being refinanced must have been made on a timely basis in accordance with the terms of the loan for at least one year prior to applying a 50 percent risk weight to the loan;
- (4) Amortization of principal and interest on the loan must occur over a period of not more than 30 years and the minimum original maturity for repayment of principal must not be less than 7 years;
- (5) Annual net operating income (before making any payment on the loan) generated by the property securing the loan during its most recent fiscal year must not be less than 120 percent of the loan's current annual debt service (or 115 percent of current annual debt service if the loan is based on an interest rate that changes over the term of the loan) or, in the case of a cooperative or other not-for-profit housing project, the property must generate sufficient cash flow to provide comparable protection to the institution; and
- (6) The loan is not more than 90 days past due, or on nonaccrual.

A loan that meets the requirements of Section 618(b)(1) of the [Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991](#) is a loan:

- (i) secured by a first lien on a residence consisting of more than 4 dwelling units;
- (ii) under which
 - (I) the rate of interest does not change over the term of the loan, (b) the principal obligation does not exceed 80 percent of the appraised value of the property, and (c) the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 120 percent; or
 - (II) the rate of interest changes over the term of the loan, (b) the principal obligation does not exceed 75 percent of the appraised value of the property, and (c) the ratio of annual net operating income generated by the property (before payment of any debt service on the loan) to annual debt service on the loan is not less than 115 percent;
- (iii) under which
 - (I) amortization of principal and interest occurs over a period of not more than 30 years;
 - (II) the minimum maturity for repayment of principal is not less than 7 years; and
 - (III) timely payment of all principal and interest, in accordance with the terms of the loan, occurs for a period of not less than 1 year; and
- (iv) that meets any other underwriting characteristics that the appropriate Federal banking agency may establish, consistent with the purposes of the minimum acceptable capital requirements to maintain the safety and soundness of financial institutions.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

8 (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans”), the institution should adjust the asset amount reported in column A of this item for any amounts included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income,” affecting assets as a result of the initial and subsequent application of the funded status and measurement date provisions of ASC Subtopic 715-20. The adjustment also should take into account subsequent amortization of these amounts from AOCI into earnings. The intent of the adjustment reported in this item (together with the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.d) is to reverse the effects on AOCI of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 for regulatory capital purposes. Specifically, assets recognized or derecognized as an adjustment to AOCI as part of the incremental effect of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 should be reported as an adjustment to assets in column B of this item. For example, the derecognition of an asset recorded as an offset to AOCI as part of the initial incremental effect of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 should be reported in this item as a negative amount in column B and as a positive amount in column I. As another example, the portion of a benefit plan surplus asset that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, as an increase to AOCI and in column A of this item should be excluded from risk-weighted assets by reporting the amount as a positive number in column B of this item.

- *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Any goodwill reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets (MSAs)) reported as a deduction from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 7, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 8, as well as the amount of such DTAs that are deducted from additional tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24, or from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, during the transition period;
 - The fair value of over-the-counter derivative contracts (as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and derivative contracts that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) that are reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11 (banks should risk weight the credit equivalent amount of these derivative contracts in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20 or 21, as appropriate);
 - Note: The fair value of derivative contracts reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, that are neither over-the-counter derivative contracts nor derivative contracts that are cleared transactions under §.2 of the regulatory capital rules should not be reported in column B. Such derivative contracts include written option contracts, including so-called “derivative loan commitments,” i.e., a lender’s commitment to originate a mortgage loan that will be held for resale. The fair value of such derivative contracts should be reported in the appropriate risk-weight category in this item 8.
 - Non-significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or item 11, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 11, item 24, and item 33.
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions not in the form of common stock that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or item 11, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 and item 33.
 - Items subject to the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital threshold limitations that have been deducted for risk-based capital purposes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 through 16. These excess amounts pertain to three items:
 - Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock;

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- MSAs; and
 - DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances; and
 - Unsettled transactions (failed trades) that are reported as “Other assets” in Schedule RC, item 11. For purposes of risk weighting, unsettled transactions are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 22.
- Report as a negative number in column B the amount of default fund contributions in the form of commitments made by a clearing member to a central counterparty’s mutualized loss-sharing arrangement.
- *In column C—0% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Reserve Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the zero percent risk weight category (column C of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The carrying value of gold bullion not held for trading that is held in the bank's own vault or in another bank's vault on an allocated basis, and exposures that arise from the settlement of cash transactions (such as equities, fixed income, spot foreign exchange, and spot commodities) with a central counterparty where there is no assumption of ongoing credit risk by the central counterparty after settlement of the trade and associated default fund contributions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets collateralized by deposits in the reporting institution.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Home Loan Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 20 percent risk weight category (column G of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The portion of customers' acceptance liability reported in Schedule RC, item 11, that has been participated to other depository institutions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight, include accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 50 percent risk weight category (column H of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7). Also include the portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.*
 - *In column I—100% risk weight, include:*
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 100 percent risk weight category (column I of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The amount of all other assets reported in column A that is not included in columns B through H, J through N, or R;
 - The amounts of items that do not exceed the 10 percent and 15 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds and are included in capital, as described in

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- §.22 of the regulatory capital rules. These amounts pertain to three items:¹⁵
- Significant investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of common stock;
 - MSAs; and
 - DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances;
- Publicly traded equity exposures, equity exposures without readily determinable fair values, and equity exposures to investment funds, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report its equity exposures reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, in either columns L, M, or N, as appropriate; and

¹⁵ Note: These items will become subject to a 250 percent risk weight beginning in 2018.

This page intentionally left blank.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 13**
(cont.)
- Performance standby letters of credit and transaction-related contingent items that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
 - *In column C—0% risk weight; column G—20% risk weight; column H—50% risk weight; column I—100% risk weight; column J—150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
 - The credit equivalent amount of the portion of performance standby letters of credit, performance bids, bid bonds, and warranties reported in Schedule RC-L, item 3, that have been conveyed to foreign banks.
- 14**
- Commercial and similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less.**
Report in column A the face amount of those commercial and similar letters of credit, including self-liquidating trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods, reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, with an original maturity of one year or less that do not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Report those commercial letters of credit with an original maturity exceeding one year that do not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 18.b.
- *In column B, report 20 percent of the face amount reported in column A.*
 - *In column C—0% risk weight, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of commercial or similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.*
 - *In column G—20% risk weight, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of commercial and similar letters of credit, including self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods, with an original maturity of one year or less, reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that have been conveyed to U.S. depository institutions. Also include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of commercial or similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.*
 - *In column H—50% risk weight, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of commercial or similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.*
 - *In column I—100% risk weight, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through H and J. Also include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of commercial or similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.*

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 14**
(cont.)
- Commercial and similar letters of credit that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
 - *In column C—0% risk weight; column G—20% risk weight; column H—50% risk weight; column I—100% risk weight; column J—150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
 - The credit equivalent amount of commercial and similar letters of credit, including self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods, with an original maturity of one year or less, reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, that have been conveyed to foreign banks.

- 15**
- Retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse.** Report in column A the amount of retained recourse on small business obligations reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1.b, that do not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

For retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse that qualify as securitization exposures, please see §.42(h) of the regulatory capital rule for purposes of risk weighting and report these exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.

Under Section 208 of the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, a "qualifying institution" that transfers small business loans and leases on personal property (small business obligations) with recourse in a transaction that qualifies as a sale under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) must maintain risk-based capital only against the amount of recourse retained, provided the institution establishes a recourse liability account that is sufficient under GAAP. Only loans and leases to businesses that meet the criteria for a small business concern established by the Small Business Administration under Section 3(c) of the Small Business Act (12 U.S.C. 631) are eligible for this favorable risk-based capital treatment.

In general, a "qualifying institution" is one that is well capitalized without regard to the Section 208 provisions. If a bank ceases to be a qualifying institution or exceeds the retained recourse limit set forth in banking agency regulations implementing Section 208, all new transfers of small business obligations with recourse would not be treated as sales. However, the reporting and risk-based capital treatment described above will continue to apply to any transfers of small business obligations with recourse that were consummated during the time the bank was a "qualifying institution" and did not exceed the limit.

- *In column B, report 100 percent of the amount reported in column A.*
- *In column C—0% risk weight, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1.b, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.*
- *In column G—20% risk weight, include the credit equivalent amount of the portion of retained recourse on small business obligations sold with recourse reported in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 1.b, that are secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.*

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 17** • *In column I–100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through J. Include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 100 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- (cont.) • *In column J–150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of liabilities to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- All other off-balance sheet liabilities that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
- *In column C–0% risk weight; column G–20% risk weight; column H–50% risk weight; column I–100% risk weight; column J–150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
- The credit equivalent amount of those other off-balance sheet liabilities described above in the instructions for column A of this item that represent exposures to foreign central banks and foreign banks.

- 18** **Unused commitments (exclude unused commitments to asset-backed commercial paper conduits).** Report in items 18.a and 18.b the amounts of unused commitments that are subject to the regulatory capital rules, excluding those that are unconditionally cancelable, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 19. Where a bank provides a commitment structured as a syndication or participation, the bank is only required to calculate the exposure amount for its pro rata share of the commitment.

Exclude from items 18.a and 18.b any unused commitments that qualify as securitization exposures, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, including eligible asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) liquidity facilities. Unused commitments that are securitization exposures must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, column A. Also exclude default fund contributions in the form of commitments made by a clearing member to a central counterparty's mutualized loss-sharing arrangement. Such default fund contributions must be reported (as a negative number) in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, column B.

- 18.a** **Original maturity of one year or less.** Report in column A the unused portion of those unused commitments reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1, with an original maturity of one year or less that are subject to the regulatory capital rules.

Under the regulatory capital rules, the unused portion of commitments (facilities) that are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank have a zero percent credit conversion factor. The unused portion of such unconditionally cancelable commitments should be excluded from this item and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 19. For further information, see the instructions for item 19.

"Original maturity" is defined as the length of time between the date a commitment is issued and the date of maturity, or the earliest date on which the bank (1) is scheduled to (and as a normal practice actually does) review the facility to determine whether or not it should be extended and (2) can unconditionally cancel the commitment.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 18.a**
(cont.)
- *In column B*, report 20 percent of the amount of unused commitments reported in column A.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through H, J, and R. Include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 100 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of unused commitments that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of an unused commitment may not be less than 20 percent.
 - Include in column R the portion of unused commitments secured by the fair value of securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral as determined under the Simple Approach. In addition, the bank must apply the same approach to securitization exposure collateral – either the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach or the Gross-Up Approach – that it applies to determine the risk-weighted asset amounts of its on- and off-balance sheet securitization exposures that are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9 and 10.
 - Report in column S the risk-weighted asset amount of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral that collateralizes the portion of unused commitments secured by such collateral. Any remaining portion of the unused commitment that is uncollateralized or collateralized by other qualifying collateral would be reported in columns C through J, as appropriate.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

18.a For further information, see the discussions of “Treatment of Collateral and Guarantees”
(cont.) and “Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures” in the General Instructions for
Schedule RC-R, Part II.

- Unused commitments with an original maturity of one year or less, excluding ABCP conduits, that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
 - *In column C—0% risk weight; column G—20% risk weight, column H—50% risk weight; column I—100% risk weight; column J—150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
 - The credit equivalent amount of those unused commitments described above in the instructions for column A of this item that represent exposures to foreign banks.

18.b **Original maturity exceeding one year.** Report in column A the unused portion of those commitments to make or purchase extensions of credit in the form of loans or participations in loans, lease financing receivables, or similar transactions reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that have an original maturity exceeding one year and are subject to the regulatory capital rules. Also report in column A the face amount of those commercial and similar letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, with an original maturity exceeding one year that do not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

Under the regulatory capital rules, the unused portion of commitments (facilities) which are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank (to the extent permitted under applicable law) have a zero percent credit conversion factor. The unused portion of such unconditionally cancelable commitments should be excluded from this item and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 19. For further information, see the instructions for item 19.

Also include in column A the unused portion of all revolving underwriting facilities and note issuance facilities, regardless of maturity.

In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law. Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are defined to be short-term commitments that should be converted at zero percent and excluded from this item 18.b if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.

For commitments providing for increases in the dollar amount of the commitment, the amount to be converted to an on-balance sheet credit equivalent amount and risk weighted is the maximum dollar amount that the bank is obligated to advance at any time during the life of the commitment. This includes seasonal commitments where the dollar amount of the

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 18.b**
(cont.) commitment increases during the customer's peak business period. In addition, this risk-based capital treatment applies to long-term commitments that contain short-term options which, for a fee, allow the customer to increase the dollar amount of the commitment. Until the short-term option has expired, the reporting bank must convert and risk weight the amount which it is obligated to lend if the option is exercised. After the expiration of a short-term option which has not been exercised, the unused portion of the original amount of the commitment is to be used in the credit conversion process.
- *In column B*, report 50 percent of the amount of unused commitments and the face amount of commercial and similar letters of credit reported in column A. Note that unused commitments that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above. Include the credit equivalent amount of commitments that have been conveyed to U.S. depository institutions. Include the credit equivalent amount of those commercial and similar letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, with an original maturity exceeding one year that have been conveyed to U.S. depository institutions.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through H, J, and R. Also include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 100 percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of unused commitments that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 18.b**
(cont.)
- fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of an unused commitment may not be less than 20 percent.
- Include in column R the portion of unused commitments secured by the fair value of securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral as determined under the Simple Approach. In addition, the bank must apply the same approach to securitization exposure collateral – either the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach or the Gross-Up Approach – that it applies to determine the risk-weighted asset amounts of its on- and off-balance sheet securitization exposures that are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9 and 10.
 - Report in column S the risk-weighted asset amount of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral that collateralizes the portion of unused commitments secured by such collateral. Any remaining portion of the unused commitment that is uncollateralized or collateralized by other qualifying collateral would be reported in columns C through J, as appropriate.
- For further information, see the discussions of “Treatment of Collateral and Guarantees” and “Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.
- Unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit with an original maturity exceeding one year that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology
 - *In column C–0% risk weight; column G–20% risk weight, column H–50% risk weight; column I–100% risk weight; column J–150% risk weight. Assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described above in the General Instructions for Part II. Include:*
 - The credit equivalent amount of those unused commitments described above in the instructions for column A of this item that represent exposures to foreign banks.
 - The credit equivalent amount of those commercial and similar letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, with an original maturity exceeding one year that have been conveyed to foreign banks.

- 19** **Unconditionally cancelable commitments.** Report the unused portion of those unconditionally cancelable commitments reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that are subject to the regulatory capital rules. The unused portion of commitments (facilities) that are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank (to the extent permitted by applicable law) have a zero percent credit conversion factor. The bank should report the unused portion of such commitments in column A of this item and zero in column B of this item.

In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law. Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are defined to be short-term commitments that should be converted at zero percent and included in this item if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.

Part II. (cont.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

20 **Over-the-counter derivatives.** Report in column B the credit equivalent amount of over-the-counter derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules. As defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, an *over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract* is a derivative contract that is not a cleared transaction.^{24a} Include OTC credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes and subject to the market risk capital rule. Do not include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts, which must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 21. Do not include OTC derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.

The credit equivalent amount of an OTC derivative contract to be reported in column B is the sum of its current credit exposure (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 1) plus the potential future exposure over the remaining life of the derivative contract (regardless of its current credit exposure, if any), as described in §.34 of the regulatory capital rules. The current credit exposure of a derivative contract is (1) the fair value of the contract when that fair value is positive and (2) zero when the fair value of the contract is negative or zero. The potential future credit exposure of a contract, which is based on the type of contract and the contract's remaining maturity, is determined by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by the appropriate credit conversion factor from the following chart. The notional principal amounts of the reporting bank's OTC derivatives that are subject to the risk-based capital requirements are reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum items 2.a through 2.g.

Remaining Maturity	Interest Rate	Foreign exchange rate and gold	Credit (investment grade reference assets)	Credit (non-investment grade reference assets)	Equity	Precious metals (except gold)	Other
One year or less	0.0%	1.0%	5.0%	10.0%	6.0%	7.0%	10.0%
Greater than one year & less than or equal to five years	0.5%	5.0%	5.0%	10.0%	8.0%	7.0%	12.0%
Greater than five years	1.5%	7.5%	5.0%	10.0%	10.0%	8.0%	15.0%

Under the banking agencies' regulatory capital rules and for purposes of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the existence of a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement between the reporting bank and a counterparty may be taken into consideration when determining both the current credit exposure and the potential future exposure of derivative contracts. For further information on the treatment of bilateral netting agreements covering derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 1, and §.34 of the regulatory capital rules.

When assigning OTC derivative exposures to risk-weight categories, banks can recognize the risk-mitigating effects of financial collateral by using either the Simple Approach or the Collateral Haircut Approach, as described in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules.

^{24a} An OTC derivative includes a transaction:

- (1) Between an institution that is a clearing member and a counterparty where the institution is acting as a financial intermediary and enters into a cleared transaction with a central counterparty (CCP) that offsets the transaction with the counterparty; or
- (2) In which an institution that is a clearing member provides a CCP a guarantee on the performance of the counterparty to the transaction.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

27 exchange or commodity position, regardless of whether the position is a trading asset or trading liability (excluding structural foreign currency positions if supervisory approval has been granted to exclude such positions).
(cont.)

A covered position does not include:

- (1) An intangible asset (including any servicing asset);
- (2) A hedge of a trading position that is outside the scope of the bank's hedging strategy;
- (3) Any position that, in form or substance, acts as a liquidity facility that provides support to asset-backed commercial paper;
- (4) A credit derivative recognized as a guarantee for risk-weighted asset calculation purposes under the regulatory capital rules for credit risk;
- (5) An equity position that is not publicly traded (other than a derivative that references a publicly traded equity);
- (6) A position held with the intent to securitize; or
- (7) A direct real estate holding.

28 **Risk-weighted assets before deductions for excess allowance for loan and lease losses and allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the sum of items 2.b through 20, column S; items 9.a, 9.b, 9.c, 9.d, and 10, columns T and U; item 25, columns C through Q; and, if applicable, item 27. (Item 27 is applicable only to banks that are subject to the market risk capital rule.)

29 **LESS: Excess allowance for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount, if any, by which the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses for regulatory capital purposes exceeds 1.25 percent of the bank's risk-weighted assets base reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26.

A bank's allowance for loan and lease losses for regulatory capital purposes equals Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses," less Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 1, "Allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, above," plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures." If a bank's allowance for loan and lease losses for regulatory capital purposes, as defined in the preceding sentence, exceeds 1.25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26, the amount to be reported in this item equals the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses for regulatory capital purposes less Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 30.a, "Allowance for loan and lease losses includable in tier 2 capital."

The sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 30.a, plus Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 29, must equal Schedule RC, item 4.c, less Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 1, plus Schedule RC-G, item 3.

30 **LESS: Allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the entire amount of any allocated transfer risk reserve (ATRR) the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, in the agency regulations implementing the Act (Subpart D of Federal Reserve Regulation K, Part 347 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations, and 12 CFR Part 28, Subpart C (OCC)), and in any guidelines, letters, or instructions issued by the agencies. The entire amount of the ATRR equals the ATRR related to loans and leases held for investment (which is reported in Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 1) plus the ATRR for assets other than loans and leases held for investment.

31 **Total risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount derived by subtracting items 29 and 30 from item 28.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1 Current credit exposure across all derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules.** Report the total current credit exposure amount after considering applicable legally enforceable bilateral netting agreements for all interest rate, foreign exchange rate, gold, credit (investment grade reference assets), credit (non-investment grade reference assets), equity, precious metals (except gold), and other derivative contracts that are over-the-counter derivative contracts (as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) or derivative contracts that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and are covered by §.34 and §.35 of the regulatory capital rules, respectively. Banks that are subject to the market risk capital rule should exclude all covered positions subject to that rule, except for foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account. Foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account and all over-the-counter derivatives continue to have a counterparty credit risk capital charge and, therefore, a current credit exposure amount for these derivatives should be reported in this item.

Include the current credit exposure arising from credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the credit derivative contract is either (a) defined as a covered position under the market risk capital rule or (b) not defined as a covered position under the market risk capital rule and not recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes.

As discussed further below, current credit exposure (sometimes referred to as the replacement cost) is the fair value of a derivative contract when that fair value is positive. The current credit exposure is zero when the fair value is negative or zero.

Exclude the positive fair value of derivative contracts that are neither over-the-counter derivative contracts nor derivative contracts that are cleared transactions under §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Such derivative contracts include written option contracts, including so-called "derivative loan commitments," i.e., a lender's commitment to originate a mortgage loan that will be held for resale. Written option contracts that are, in substance, financial guarantees, are discussed below. For "derivative loan commitments," which are reported as over-the-counter written option contracts in Schedule RC-L, if the fair value of such a commitment is positive and reported as an asset in Schedule RC, item 11, this positive fair value should be reported in the appropriate risk-weight category in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, and not as a component of the current credit exposure to be reported in this item.

Purchased options held by the reporting bank that are traded on an exchange are covered by the regulatory capital rules unless such options are subject to a daily variation margin. Variation margin is defined as the gain or loss on open positions, calculated by marking to market at the end of each trading day. Such gain or loss is credited or debited by the clearing house to each clearing member's account, and by members to their customers' accounts.

If a written option contract acts as a financial guarantee that does not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, then for risk-based capital purposes the notional amount of the option should be included in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, column A, as part of "All other off-balance sheet liabilities." An example of such a contract occurs when the reporting bank writes a put option to a second bank that has a loan to a third party. The strike price would be the equivalent of the par value of the loan. If the credit quality of the loan deteriorates, thereby reducing the value of the loan to the second bank, the reporting bank would be required by the second bank to take the loan onto its books.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 1** Do not include derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.
(cont.)

Current credit exposure should be derived as follows: Determine whether a qualifying master netting agreement, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, is in place between the reporting bank and a counterparty. If such an agreement is in place, the fair values of all applicable derivative contracts with that counterparty that are included in the netting agreement are netted to a single amount.

Next, for all other derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules that have positive fair values, the total of the positive fair values is determined. Then, report in this item the sum of (i) the net positive fair values of applicable derivative contracts subject to qualifying master netting agreements and (ii) the total positive fair values of all other contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules for both OTC and centrally cleared contracts. The current credit exposure reported in this item is a component of the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts that is to be reported in Schedule RC-R, items 20 or 21, column B, depending on whether the contracts are centrally cleared.

- 2** **Notional principal amounts of over-the-counter derivative contracts.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount or par value of all over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contracts, including credit derivatives, that are subject to §.34 of the regulatory capital rules.²⁸ Such contracts include swaps, forwards, and purchased options. Do not include OTC derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10. Report notional amounts and par values in the column corresponding to the OTC derivative contract's remaining term to maturity from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in column C.

The notional amount or par value to be reported for an OTC derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. (For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms call for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5 percent and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.)

The notional amount to be reported for an amortizing OTC derivative contract is the contract's current (or, if appropriate, effective) notional amount. This notional amount should be reported in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to final maturity.

For descriptions of "interest rate contracts," "foreign exchange contracts," "commodity and other contracts," and "equity derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 12. For a description of "credit derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 7.

Exclude from this item the notional amount of OTC written option contracts, including so-called "derivative loan commitments," which are not subject to §.34 of the regulatory capital rules.

²⁸ See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20, for the definition of an OTC derivative contract.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3** **Notional principal amounts of centrally cleared derivative contracts.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount or par value of all derivative contracts, including credit derivatives, that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and are subject to §.35 of the regulatory capital rules.²⁹ Such centrally cleared derivative contracts include swaps, forwards, and purchased options. Do not include centrally cleared derivative contracts that meet the definition of a securitization exposure as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10. Report notional amounts and par values in the column corresponding to the centrally cleared derivative contract's remaining term to maturity from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in column C.

The notional amount or par value to be reported for a centrally cleared derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. (For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms call for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5 percent and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.)

The notional amount to be reported for an amortizing centrally cleared derivative contract is the contract's current (or, if appropriate, effective) notional amount. This notional amount should be reported in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to final maturity.

For descriptions of "interest rate contracts," "foreign exchange contracts," "commodity and other contracts," and "equity derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 12. For a description of "credit derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-L, item 7.

- 2.a and 3.a** **Interest rate.** Report the remaining maturities of interest rate contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.b and 3.b** **Foreign exchange rate and gold.** Report the remaining maturities of foreign exchange contracts and the remaining maturities of gold contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.c and 3.c** **Credit (investment grade reference asset).** Report the remaining maturities of those credit derivative contracts where the reference entity meets the definition of investment grade as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.d and 3.d** **Credit (non-investment grade reference asset).** Report the remaining maturities of those credit derivative contracts where the reference entity does not meet the definition of investment grade as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.e and 3.e** **Equity.** Report the remaining maturities of equity derivative contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules.

²⁹ See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 21, for the description of derivative contracts that are cleared transactions, referred to hereafter as centrally cleared derivative contracts.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.f and 3.f** **Precious metals (except gold).** Report the remaining maturities of other precious metals contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules. Report all silver, platinum, and palladium contracts.
- 2.g and 3.g** **Other.** Report the remaining maturities of other derivative contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules. For contracts with multiple exchanges of principal, notional amount is determined by multiplying the contractual amount by the number of remaining payments (i.e., exchanges of principal) in the derivative contract.

This page intentionally left blank.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.a Closed-end 1–4 family residential mortgages serviced with recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements. Report the outstanding principal balance of closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)) that the reporting bank services for others under servicing arrangements in which the reporting bank also provides recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements. Include closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgages serviced under regular option contracts (i.e., with recourse) with the Federal National Mortgage Association, serviced with recourse for the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and serviced with recourse under other servicing contracts.

2.b Closed-end 1–4 family residential mortgages serviced with no recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements. Report the outstanding principal balance of closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c.(2)) that the reporting bank services for others under servicing arrangements in which the reporting bank does not provide recourse or other servicer-provided credit enhancements.

2.c Other financial assets. *NOTE: Memorandum item 2.c is to be completed if the principal balance of loans and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.*

Report the outstanding principal balance of loans and other financial assets, other than closed-end 1-to-4 family residential mortgage loans, that the reporting bank services for others. These serviced financial assets may include, but are not limited to, home equity lines, credit cards, automobile loans, and loans guaranteed by the Small Business Administration.

2.d 1-4 family residential mortgages serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure at quarter-end. Report the total unpaid principal balance of loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties (as defined for Schedule RC-C, part I, item 1.c) serviced for others for which formal foreclosure proceedings to seize the real estate collateral have started and are ongoing as of quarter-end, regardless of the date the foreclosure procedure was initiated. Loans should be classified as in process of foreclosure according to the investor's or local requirements. Include loans where the servicing has been suspended in accordance with any of the investor's foreclosure requirements. If a loan is already in process of foreclosure and the mortgagor files a bankruptcy petition, the loan should continue to be reported as in process of foreclosure until the bankruptcy is resolved. Exclude loans where the foreclosure process has been completed to the extent that (a) the investor has acquired title to the real estate, an entitling certificate, title subject to redemption, or title awaiting transfer to the Federal Housing Administration or the Veterans Administration or (b) the bank reports the real estate as "Other real estate owned" in Schedule RC, item 7.

This item should include both closed-end and open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that are in process of foreclosure. The closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will have also been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum items 2.a and 2.b. The open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans serviced for others that are in process of foreclosure and reported in this item will also have been included in Schedule RC-S, Memorandum item 2.c, if the principal balance of such open-end mortgages and other financial assets serviced for others is more than \$10 million.

Memoranda**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum items 3.a.(1) through 3.b.(2) are to be completed by banks with \$1 billion or more in total assets.

- 3** **Asset-backed commercial paper conduits.** Report the requested information on credit enhancements and liquidity facilities provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduits in Memorandum items 3.a and 3.b, respectively, regardless of whether the reporting bank must consolidate the conduit for reporting purposes in accordance with ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation – Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 167, “Amendments to FASB Interpretation No.46(R)”).
- 3.a** **Maximum amount of credit exposure arising from credit enhancements provided to conduit structures in the form of standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other enhancements.** Report in the appropriate subitem the maximum contractual credit exposure remaining as of the report date under standby letters of credit, subordinated securities, and other credit enhancements provided by the reporting bank to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Do not report in these subitems a reasonable estimate of the probable loss under the credit enhancement provisions or the fair value of any liability incurred under such provisions.
- 3.a.(1)** **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.** Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.a.(2)** **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portion of standby letters of credit, the carrying value of subordinated securities, and the maximum contractual amount of credit exposure arising from other credit enhancements that the reporting bank has provided to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b** **Unused commitments to provide liquidity to conduit structures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures. Typically, these facilities take the form of a *Backstop Line (Loan Agreement)* or an *Asset Purchase Agreement*. Under a backstop line, the reporting bank advances funds to the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. The advance is secured by the cash flow of the underlying asset pools. Under an asset purchase agreement, the reporting bank purchases a specific pool of assets from the conduit when a draw is required under the liquidity facility. Typically, the reporting bank is repaid from the cash flow on the purchased assets or from the sale of the purchased pool of assets.
- 3.b.(1)** **Conduits sponsored by the bank, a bank affiliate, or the bank’s holding company.** Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.
- 3.b.(2)** **Conduits sponsored by other unrelated institutions.** Report the unused portions of commitments provided by the reporting bank that function as liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper conduit structures *other than those* sponsored by the reporting bank, an affiliate of the reporting bank, or the reporting bank’s holding company.

Brokered Deposits (cont.):

Fully insured brokered deposits are brokered deposits (including brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with balances of \$250,000 or less or with balances of more than \$250,000 that have been participated out by the deposit broker in shares of \$250,000 or less. As more fully described in the instructions for Schedule RC-E, (part I on the FFIEC 031), Memorandum item 1.c, fully insured brokered deposits also include (a) certain brokered certificates of deposit issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$250,000 and (b) certain brokered transaction accounts and money market deposit accounts denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker's customers.

For additional information on brokered deposits, refer to the FDIC's "Identifying, Accepting and Reporting Brokered Deposits: Frequently Asked Questions" at <https://www.fdic.gov/news/news/financial/2016/fil16042b.pdf>.

Broker's Security Draft: A broker's security draft is a draft with securities or title to securities attached that is drawn to obtain payment for the securities. This draft is sent to a bank for collection with instructions to release the securities only on payment of the draft.

Business Combinations: The accounting and reporting standards for business combinations are set forth in ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141 (revised 2007), "Business Combinations"). ASC Topic 805 requires that all business combinations, which are defined as the acquisition of assets and assumption of liabilities that constitute a business, be accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. The formation of a joint venture, the acquisition of a group of assets that do not constitute a business, and a transfer of net assets or exchange of equity interests between entities under common control are not considered business combinations and therefore are not accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting.

Acquisition method – Under the acquisition method, the acquirer in a business combination shall measure the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in ASC Topic 805) using the definition of fair value in ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements"). The acquisition date is generally the date on which the acquirer legally transfers the consideration, acquires the assets, and assumes the liabilities of the acquiree, i.e., the closing date. ASC Topic 805 requires the acquirer to measure acquired receivables, including loans, at their acquisition-date fair values and the acquirer may not recognize a separate valuation allowance (e.g., allowance for loan and lease losses) for the contractual cash flows that are deemed to be uncollectible as of that date. The consideration transferred in a business combination shall be calculated as the sum of the acquisition-date fair values of the assets (including any cash) transferred by the acquirer, the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquiree, and the equity interests issued by the acquirer. Acquisition-related costs are costs the acquirer incurs to effect a business combination such as finder's fees; advisory, legal, accounting, valuation, and other professional or consulting fees; and general administrative costs. The acquirer shall account for acquisition-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services received. The cost to register and issue debt or equity securities shall be recognized in accordance with other applicable generally accepted accounting principles.

ASC Topic 805 provides guidance for recognizing particular assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. Acquired assets may be tangible (such as securities or fixed assets) or intangible, as discussed in the following paragraph. An acquiring entity must not recognize the goodwill, if any, or the deferred income taxes recorded by an acquired entity before the business combination. However, a deferred tax liability or asset must be recognized for differences between the carrying values assigned in the business combination and the tax bases of the recognized assets acquired and liabilities assumed, in accordance with ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes (formerly FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," and FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes"). (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes.")

Business Combinations (cont.):

Under ASC Topic 805, an intangible asset must be recognized separately from goodwill if it arises from contractual or other legal rights, regardless of whether the rights are transferable or separable. Otherwise, an intangible asset must be recognized separately from goodwill only if it is capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset, or liability. Examples of intangible assets that must be recognized separately from goodwill are core deposit intangibles, purchased credit card relationships, servicing assets, favorable leasehold rights, trademarks, trade names, internet domain names, and noncompetition agreements. However, an institution that is a private company, as defined in U.S. GAAP, may elect the private company accounting alternative for the recognition of certain identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination provided by ASC Subtopic 805-20, Business Combinations – Identifiable Assets and Liabilities, and Any Noncontrolling Interest, if it also has adopted the private company goodwill accounting alternative provided by ASC Subtopic 350-20, Intangibles–Goodwill and Other – Goodwill. Intangible assets that are recognized separately from goodwill must be reported in Schedule RC, item 10.b, "Other intangible assets," and in Schedule RC-M, item 2. Refer to the Glossary entry for "goodwill" for further information on the private company accounting alternative for identifiable intangible assets. See also the Glossary entries for "private company" and "public business entity."

In general, the amount recognized as goodwill in a business combination is the excess of the sum of the consideration transferred and the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree over the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. Goodwill is reported in Schedule RC, item 10.a. An acquired intangible asset that does not meet the criteria described in the preceding paragraph must be treated as goodwill. After initial recognition, goodwill must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets") and the Glossary entry for "goodwill."

In contrast, if the total acquisition-date amount of the identifiable net assets acquired exceeds the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree (i.e., a bargain purchase), the acquirer shall reassess whether it has correctly identified all of the assets acquired and all the liabilities assumed and shall recognize any additional assets or liabilities that are identified in that review. If that excess remains after the review, the acquirer shall recognize that excess in earnings as a gain attributable to the acquirer on the acquisition date and report the amount in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."

Under the acquisition method, the historical equity capital balances of the acquired business are *not* to be carried forward to the acquirer's consolidated balance sheet. The operating results of the acquiree are to be included in the income and expenses of the acquirer only from the acquisition date. In addition, if the ownership interests in the acquiree were obtained in a series of purchase transactions, the equity interest in the acquiree previously held by the acquirer is remeasured at its acquisition-date fair value and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the acquirer's earnings.

Pushdown accounting – Pushdown accounting is an acquiree's establishment of a new accounting basis in its separate financial statements when an acquirer obtains control of the acquired entity. On November 18, 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-17, "Pushdown Accounting," which amended ASC Subtopic 805-50, Business Combinations–Related Issues, and took effect upon issuance. Under ASU 2014-17, an acquiree that retains its separate corporate existence may apply pushdown accounting upon a change-in-control event. A change-in-control event occurs when an acquirer obtains a controlling financial interest, as defined by ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation–Overall (formerly Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, "Consolidated Financial Statements"), in the acquiree. A controlling financial interest typically requires ownership of more than 50 percent of the voting rights in an acquired entity.

Dealer Reserve Account (cont.):

For example, if a bank purchases \$100,000 in notes from a dealer for the full face amount (\$100,000) and pays to the dealer \$90,000 in cash or credits to his/her deposit account, the remaining \$10,000, which is held as collateral security, would be credited to the dealer reserve account.

See also "deposits."

Debt Issuance Costs: Debt issuance costs include the underwriting, legal, accounting, printing, and other direct costs incurred in connection with the issuance of debt. ASC Subtopic 835-30, Interest – Imputation of Interest, requires debt issuance costs associated with a recognized debt liability (not measured at fair value under a fair value option) to be presented as a direct deduction from the face amount of the related debt liability, similar to debt discounts.¹ Debt issuance costs, like debt discounts, in effect reduce the proceeds of the borrowing, thereby increasing the effective interest rate on the debt.

For purposes of these reports, institutions should report debt issuance costs as a direct deduction from the appropriate balance sheet liability category in Schedule RC, e.g., item 16, "Other borrowed money," or item 19, "Subordinated notes and debentures." However, debt issuance costs associated with a recognized liability reported at fair value under a fair value option should be expensed as incurred.

Debt issuance costs should be amortized using the effective interest method. The amortization of debt issuance costs should be reported as interest expense in the income statement category appropriate to the related liability in Schedule RI, e.g., item 2.c, "Interest on trading liabilities and other borrowed money," or item 2.d, "Interest on subordinated notes and debentures."

The guidance in ASC Subtopic 835-30 does not address the presentation or subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements. The agencies would not object to an institution deferring and presenting debt issuance costs related to a line-of-credit arrangement as an "Other asset" and subsequently amortizing the deferred debt issuance costs ratably over the term of the arrangement, regardless of whether there are any outstanding borrowings on the line-of-credit arrangement.

Deferred Compensation Agreements: Institutions often enter into deferred compensation agreements with selected employees as part of executive compensation and retention programs. These agreements are generally structured as nonqualified retirement plans for federal income tax purposes and are based upon individual agreements with selected employees. Institutions purchase life insurance in connection with many of these agreements. Bank-owned life insurance may produce attractive tax-equivalent yields that offset some or all of the costs of the agreements.

Deferred compensation agreements with select employees under individual contracts generally do not constitute postretirement income plans (i.e., pension plans) or postretirement health and welfare benefit plans. The accounting for individual contracts that, when taken together, do not represent a postretirement plan should follow ASC Subtopic 710-10, Compensation-General – Overall (formerly Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 12, "Omnibus Opinion – 1967," as amended by FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions"). If the individual contracts, taken together, are equivalent to a plan, the plan should be accounted for under ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 87, "Employers' Accounting for Pensions," or Statement No. 106).

¹ Refer to Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs," for transition guidance. For institutions with a calendar year fiscal year, the ASU must be applied by public business entities in their March 2016 Call Reports and by private companies in their December 2016 Call Reports. Early adoption of the ASU is permitted. Until an institution has adopted the ASU in accordance with its applicable effective date, debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization, should be reported on the balance sheet as an asset (i.e., a deferred charge), in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." The ASU is limited to the presentation of debt issuance costs; therefore, the recognition and measurement guidance for such costs is unaffected.

Deferred Compensation Agreements (cont.):

ASC Subtopic 710-10 requires that an employer's obligation under a deferred compensation agreement be accrued according to the terms of the individual contract over the required service period to the date the employee is fully eligible to receive the benefits, i.e., the "full eligibility date." Depending on the individual contract, the full eligibility date may be the employee's expected retirement date, the date the employee entered into the contract, or a date between these two dates. ASC Subtopic 710-10 does not prescribe a specific accrual method for the benefits under deferred compensation contracts, stating only that the "cost of those benefits shall be accrued over that period of the employee's service in a systematic and rational manner." The amounts to be accrued each period should result in a deferred compensation liability at the full eligibility date that equals the then present value of the estimated benefit payments to be made under the individual contract.

ASC Subtopic 710-10 does not specify how to select the discount rate to measure the present value of the estimated benefit payments. Therefore, other relevant accounting literature must be considered in determining an appropriate discount rate. For purposes of these reports, an institution's incremental borrowing rate¹ and the current rate of return on high-quality fixed-income debt securities² are acceptable discount rates to measure deferred compensation agreement obligations. An institution must select and consistently apply a discount rate policy that conforms with generally accepted accounting principles.

For each deferred compensation agreement to be accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 710-10, an institution should calculate the present value of the expected future benefit payments under the agreement at the employee's full eligibility date. The expected future benefit payments can be reasonably estimated and should be based on reasonable and supportable assumptions. The estimated amount of these benefit payments should be discounted because the benefits will be paid in periodic installments after the employee retires.

For deferred compensation agreements commonly referred to as revenue neutral or indexed retirement plans,³ the expected future benefits should include both the "primary benefit" and, if the employee is entitled to "excess earnings" that are earned after retirement, the "secondary benefit." The number of periods the primary and any secondary benefit payments should be discounted may differ because the discount period for each type of benefit payment should be based upon the length of time during which each type of benefit will be paid as specified in the deferred compensation agreement.

¹ ASC Subtopic 835-30, Interest – Imputation of Interest (formerly APB Opinion No. 21, "Interest on Receivables and Payables," paragraph 13), states in part that "the rate used for valuation purposes will normally be at least equal to the rate at which the debtor can obtain financing of a similar nature from other sources at the date of the transaction."

² Paragraph 186 in the Basis for Conclusions of former FASB Statement No. 106 states that "[t]he objective of selecting assumed discount rates is to measure the single amount that, if invested at the measurement date in a portfolio of high-quality debt instruments, would provide the necessary future cash flows to pay the accumulated benefits when due."

³ Revenue neutral and indexed retirement plans are deferred compensation agreements that are typically designed so that the spread each year, if any, between the tax-equivalent earnings on bank-owned life insurance covering an individual employee and a hypothetical earnings calculation is deferred and paid to the employee as a postretirement benefit. This spread is commonly referred to as "excess earnings." The hypothetical earnings are computed based on a pre-defined variable index rate (e.g., cost of funds or federal funds rate) times a notional amount. The agreement for this type of plan typically requires the excess earnings that accrue before an employee's retirement to be recorded in a separate liability account. Once the employee retires, the balance in the liability account is generally paid to the employee in equal annual installments over a set number of years (e.g., 10 or 15 years). These payments are commonly referred to as the "primary benefit" or "preretirement benefit." The employee may also receive the excess earnings that are earned after retirement. This benefit may continue until his or her death and is commonly referred to as the "secondary benefit" or "postretirement benefit." The secondary benefit is paid annually, once the employee has retired, in addition to the primary benefit.

Deferred Compensation Agreements (cont.):

After the present value of the expected future benefit payments has been determined, an institution should accrue an amount of compensation expense and a liability each year from the date the employee enters into the deferred compensation agreement until the full eligibility date. The amount of these annual accruals should be sufficient to ensure that a deferred compensation liability equal to the present value of the expected benefit payments is recorded by the full eligibility date. Any method of deferred compensation accounting that does not recognize some expense in each year from the date the employee enters into the agreement until the full eligibility date is not systematic and rational. (For indexed retirement plans, some expense should be recognized for the primary benefit and any secondary benefit in each of these years.)

Vesting provisions should be reviewed to ensure that the full eligibility date is properly determined because this date is critical to the measurement of the liability estimate. Because ASC Subtopic 710-10 requires that the present value of the expected benefit payments be recorded by the full eligibility date, institutions also need to consider changes in market interest rates to appropriately measure deferred compensation liabilities. Therefore, institutions should periodically review their estimates of the expected future benefits under deferred compensation agreements and the discount rates used to compute the present value of the expected benefit payments and revise the estimates and rates, when appropriate.

Deferred compensation agreements may include noncompete provisions or provisions requiring employees to perform consulting services during postretirement years. If the value of the noncompete provisions cannot be reasonably and reliably estimated, no value should be assigned to the noncompete provisions in recognizing the deferred compensation liability. Institutions should allocate a portion of the future benefit payments to consulting services to be performed in postretirement years only if the consulting services are determined to be substantive. Factors to consider in determining whether postretirement consulting services are substantive include, but are not limited to, whether the services are required to be performed, whether there is an economic benefit to the institution, and whether the employee forfeits the benefits under the agreement for failure to perform such services.

Deferred compensation liabilities should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," and in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." If this amount is greater than \$25,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, it should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b. The annual compensation expense (service component and interest component) related to deferred compensation agreements should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits."

See also "bank-owned life insurance."

Deferred Income Taxes: See "income taxes."

Defined Benefit Postretirement Plans: The accounting and reporting standards for defined benefit postretirement plans, such as pension plans and health care plans, are set forth in ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 87, "Employers' Accounting for Pensions"; FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions"; and FASB Statement No. 158, "Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans"). ASC Topic 715 requires an institution that sponsors a single-employer defined benefit postretirement plan to recognize the funded status of each such plan on its balance sheet. The funded status of a benefit plan is measured as of the end of an institution's fiscal year as the difference between plan assets at fair value (with limited exceptions) and the benefit obligation. An overfunded plan is recognized as an asset, which should be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," while an underfunded plan is recognized as a liability, which should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities."

Defined Benefit Postretirement Plans (cont.):

An institution should measure the net period benefit cost of a defined benefit plan for a reporting period in accordance with ASC Subtopic 715-30 (formerly FASB Statement No. 87) for pension plans and ASC Subtopic 715-60 (formerly FASB Statement No. 106) for other postretirement benefit plans. This cost should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits." However, an institution must recognize certain gains and losses and prior service costs or credits that arise on a defined benefit plan during each reporting period, net of tax, as a component of other comprehensive income (Schedule RI-A, item 10) and, hence, accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) (Schedule RC, item 26.b). Postretirement plan amounts carried in AOCI are adjusted as they are subsequently recognized in earnings as components of a plan's net periodic benefit cost.

For further information on accounting for defined benefit postretirement plans, institutions should refer to ASC Topic 715.

Impact on Regulatory Capital – An institution that has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, should reverse the effects on AOCI of ASC Subtopic 715-20 (formerly FASB Statement No. 158) for purposes of reporting and measuring the numerators and denominators for the leverage and risk-based capital ratios. The intent of the reversal is to neutralize for regulatory capital purposes the effects on AOCI of the application of ASC Subtopic 715-20. The instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.d and 26, and Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, provide guidance on how to report adjustments to Tier 1 capital and risk-weighted and total assets to reverse the effects of applying ASC Subtopic 715-20 for regulatory capital purposes.

Demand Deposits: See "deposits."

Depository Institutions in the U.S.: Depository institutions in the U.S. consist of:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks;
- (2) U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of U.S. banks, i.e.,
 - (a) national banks,
 - (b) state-chartered commercial banks,
 - (c) trust companies that perform a commercial banking business,
 - (d) industrial banks,
 - (e) private or unincorporated banks,
 - (f) Edge and Agreement corporations, and
 - (g) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of U.S. banks; and

Excess Balance Account (cont.):

A participant's balance in an EBA is to be treated as a claim on a Federal Reserve Bank (not as a claim on the agent) and, as such, should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances" due from depository institutions, and, for a participant with foreign offices or with \$300 million or more in total assets, in Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks." For risk-based capital purposes, the participant's balance in an EBA is accorded a zero percent risk weight and should be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, "Cash and balances due from depository institutions," column C. A participant should not include its balance in an EBA in Schedule RC, item 3.a, "Federal funds sold."

The balances in an EBA should not be reflected as an asset or a liability on the balance sheet of the depository institution that acts as the agent for the EBA. Thus, the agent should not include the balances in the EBA in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances" due from depository institutions; Schedule RC, item 13.a.(2), "Interest-bearing" deposits (in domestic offices); Schedule RC-A, item 4, "Balances due from Federal Reserve Banks"; or Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, "Cash and balances due from depository institutions."

Extinguishments of Liabilities: The accounting and reporting standards for extinguishments of liabilities are set forth in ASC Subtopic 405-20, Liabilities – Extinguishments of Liabilities (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities"). Under ASC Subtopic 405-20, a bank should remove a previously recognized liability from its balance sheet if and only if the liability has been extinguished. A liability has been extinguished if either of the following conditions is met:

- (1) The bank pays the creditor and is relieved of its obligation for the liability. Paying the creditor includes delivering cash, other financial assets, goods, or services or the bank's reacquiring its outstanding debt.
- (2) The bank is legally released from being the primary obligor under the liability, either judicially or by the creditor.

Banks should aggregate their gains and losses from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances, and consistently report the net amount in item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense," of the income statement (Schedule RI). Only if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time should the bank consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."

In addition, under ASC Subtopic 470-50, Debt – Modifications and Extinguishments (formerly FASB EITF Issue No. 96-19, "Debtor's Accounting for a Modification or Exchange of Debt Instruments"), the accounting for the gain or loss on the modification or exchange of debt depends on whether the original and the new debt instruments are substantially different. If they are substantially different, the transaction is treated as an extinguishment of debt and the gain or loss on the modification or exchange is reported immediately in earnings as discussed in the preceding paragraph. If the original and new debt instruments are not substantially different, the gain or loss on the modification or replacement of the debt is deferred and recognized over time as an adjustment to the interest expense on the new borrowing. ASC Subtopic 470-50 provides guidance on how to determine whether the original and the new debt instruments are substantially different.

Fails: When a bank has sold an asset and, on settlement date, does not deliver the security or other asset and does not receive payment, a sales fail exists. When a bank has purchased a security or other asset and, on settlement date, does not receive the asset and does not pay for it, a purchase fail exists. Fails do not affect the way securities are reported in the Reports of Condition and Income.

Fair Value: ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements”), defines fair value and establishes a framework for measuring fair value. ASC Topic 820 should be applied when other accounting topics require or permit fair value measurements. For further information, refer to ASC Topic 820.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants in the asset’s or liability’s principal (or most advantageous) market at the measurement date. This value is often referred to as an “exit” price.

An orderly transaction is a transaction that assumes exposure to the market for a period prior to the measurement date to allow for marketing activities that are usual and customary for transactions involving such assets or liabilities; it is not a forced liquidation or distressed sale.

ASC Topic 820 establishes a three level fair value hierarchy that prioritizes inputs used to measure fair value based on observability. The highest priority is given to Level 1 (observable, unadjusted) and the lowest priority to Level 3 (unobservable). The broad principles for the hierarchy follow.

Level 1 fair value measurement inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that a bank has the ability to access at the measurement date. In addition, a Level 1 fair value measurement of a liability can also include the quoted price for an identical liability when traded as an asset in an active market when no adjustments to the quoted price of the asset are required.

Level 2 fair value measurement inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. Depending on the specific factors related to an asset or a liability, certain adjustments to Level 2 inputs may be necessary to determine the fair value of the asset or liability. If those adjustments are significant to the asset or liability’s fair value in its entirety, the adjustments may render the fair value measurement to a Level 3 measurement.

Level 3 fair value measurement inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Although these inputs may not be readily observable in the market, the fair value measurement objective is, nonetheless, to develop an exit price for the asset or liability from the perspective of a market participant. Therefore, Level 3 fair value measurement inputs should reflect the bank’s own assumptions about the assumptions that a market participant would use in pricing an asset or liability and should be based on the best information available in the circumstances.

Refer to ASC Topic 820 for additional fair value measurement guidance, including considerations related to holding large positions (blocks), the existence of multiple active markets, and the use of practical expedients.

Measurement of Fair Values in Stressed Market Conditions – The measurement of various assets and liabilities on the balance sheet – including trading assets and liabilities, available-for-sale securities, loans held for sale, assets and liabilities accounted for under the fair value option, and foreclosed assets – involves the use of fair values. During periods of market stress, the fair values of some financial instruments and nonfinancial assets may be difficult to determine. Institutions are reminded that, under such conditions, fair value measurements should be determined consistent with the objective of fair value set forth in ASC Topic 820.

ASC Topic 820 provides guidance on determining fair value when the volume and level of activity for an asset or liability have significantly decreased when compared with normal market activity for the asset or liability (or similar assets or liabilities). According to ASC Topic 820, if there has been such a significant decrease, transactions or quoted prices may not be determinative of fair value because, for example, there may be increased instances of transactions that are not orderly. In those circumstances, further analysis of transactions or quoted prices is needed, and a significant adjustment to the transactions or quoted prices may be necessary to estimate fair value in accordance with ASC Topic 820.

Federal Funds Transactions: For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, federal funds transactions involve the reporting bank's lending (federal funds sold) or borrowing (federal funds purchased) in domestic offices of immediately available funds under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract. However, funds lent or borrowed in the form of securities resale or repurchase agreements, due bills, borrowings from the Discount and Credit Department of a Federal Reserve Bank, deposits with and advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank, and overnight loans for commercial and industrial purposes are excluded from federal funds. Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds transactions may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to resell loans or other instruments that are not securities.

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed.

The borrowing and lending of immediately available funds has an original maturity of one business day if the funds borrowed on one business day are to be repaid or the transaction reversed on the next business day, that is, if immediately available funds borrowed today are to be repaid tomorrow (in tomorrow's immediately available funds). Such transactions include those made on a Friday to mature or be reversed the following Monday and those made on the last business day prior to a holiday (for either or both of the parties to the transaction) to mature or be reversed on the first business day following the holiday.

A continuing contract is a contract or agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of either party to terminate. Such contracts may also be known as rollovers or as open-ended agreements.

Federal funds may take the form of the following two types of transactions in domestic offices provided that the transactions meet the above criteria (i.e., immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract):

- (1) Unsecured loans (federal funds sold) or borrowings (federal funds purchased). (In some market usage, the term "fed funds" or "pure fed funds" is confined to unsecured loans of immediately available balances.)
- (2) Purchases (sales) of financial assets (other than securities) under agreements to resell (repurchase) that have original maturities of one business day (or are under continuing contracts) and are in immediately available funds.

Any borrowing or lending of immediately available funds in domestic offices that has an original maturity of more than one business day, other than securities repurchase or resale agreements, is to be treated as a borrowing or as a loan, not as federal funds. Such transactions are sometimes referred to as "term federal funds."

Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency: A federally-sponsored lending agency is an agency or corporation that has been chartered, authorized, or organized as a result of federal legislation for the purpose of providing credit services to a designated sector of the economy. These agencies include Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Federal Land Banks, the Federal National Mortgage Association, and the Student Loan Marketing Association.

Fees, Loan: See "loan fees."

Foreclosed Assets: The accounting and reporting standards for foreclosed assets are set forth in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings"), and ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets"). Subsequent to the issuance of Statement No. 144, AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets," was rescinded. Certain provisions of SOP 92-3 are not present in Statement No. 144, but the application of these provisions represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in Section 37(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. These provisions of SOP 92-3 have been incorporated into this Glossary entry, which institutions must follow for purposes of preparing their Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.

An institution that receives from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan either receivables from a third party, an equity interest in the borrower, or another type of asset (except a long-lived asset that will be sold) shall initially measure the asset received at its fair value at the time of the restructuring. When an institution receives a long-lived asset, such as real estate, from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan, the long-lived asset is rebuttably presumed to be held for sale and the institution shall initially measure this asset at its fair value less cost to sell. The fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset received in full satisfaction of the loan becomes the "cost" of the asset. The amount, if any, by which the recorded investment in the loan¹ exceeds the fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession. In those cases where property is received in full satisfaction of an asset other than a loan (e.g., a debt security), the loss should be reported on the income statement in a manner consistent with the balance sheet classification of the asset satisfied.

If an asset is sold shortly after it is received in a restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession, it would generally be appropriate to substitute the value received in the sale (net of the cost to sell for a long-lived asset, such as real estate, that has been sold) for the fair value (less cost to sell for a long-lived asset, such as real estate, that will be sold) that had been estimated at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession. Any adjustments should be made to the loss charged against the allowance.

An asset received in partial satisfaction of a loan should be initially measured as described above and the recorded investment in the loan should be reduced by the fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession.

The measurement and accounting subsequent to acquisition for real estate received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan, including through foreclosure or repossession, is discussed below in this Glossary entry. For other types of assets that an institution receives in full or partial satisfaction of a loan, the institution generally should subsequently measure and account for such assets in accordance with other applicable generally accepted accounting principles and regulatory reporting instructions for such assets.

For purposes of these reports, foreclosed assets include loans (other than residential real estate property collateralizing a consumer mortgage loan) where an institution, as creditor, has received physical possession of a borrower's assets, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings take place. An institution, as creditor, is considered to have received physical possession (resulting from an in-substance repossession or foreclosure) of residential real estate property collateralizing a consumer mortgage loan only upon the occurrence of either of the following:

- (1) The institution obtains legal title to the residential real estate property upon completion of a foreclosure even if the borrower has redemption rights that provide the borrower with a legal right

¹ The recorded investment in the loan is the loan balance adjusted for any unamortized premium or discount and unamortized loan fees or costs, less any amount previously charged off, plus recorded accrued interest.

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

for a period of time after a foreclosure to reclaim the real estate property by paying certain amounts specified by law, or

- (2) The borrower conveys all interest in the residential real estate property to the bank to satisfy the loan through completion of a deed in lieu of foreclosure or through a similar legal agreement. The deed in lieu of foreclosure or similar legal agreement is completed when agreed-upon terms and conditions have been satisfied by both the borrower and the creditor.

In situations where physical possession is received, the secured loan should be recategorized on the balance sheet in the asset category appropriate to the underlying collateral (e.g., as other real estate owned for real estate collateral) and accounted for as described above, except for foreclosures on certain fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," as discussed below in this Glossary entry.

The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset (including any real estate for which the institution receives physical possession) must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraphs). This determination must be made on an asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs.

If a foreclosed real estate asset is held for more than a short period of time, any declines in value after foreclosure and any gain or loss from the sale or disposition of the asset shall not be reported as a loan or lease loss or recovery and shall not be debited or credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses. Such additional declines in value and the gain or loss from the sale or disposition shall be reported net on the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.j, "Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned."

Reporting Certain Government-Guaranteed Mortgage Loans upon Foreclosure – ASC Subtopic 310-40 clarifies the conditions under which a creditor must derecognize a government-guaranteed mortgage loan and recognize a separate "other receivable" upon foreclosure (that is, when a creditor receives physical possession of real estate property collateralizing a mortgage loan). When these conditions are met, other real estate owned should not be recognized by an institution.

An institution should derecognize a mortgage loan and record a separate other receivable upon foreclosure of the real estate collateral if all of the following conditions are met:

- The loan has a government guarantee that is not separable from the loan before foreclosure.
- At the time of foreclosure, the institution has the intent to convey the property to the guarantor and make a claim on the guarantee and it has the ability to recover under that claim.
- At the time of foreclosure, any amount of the claim that is determined on the basis of the fair value of the real estate is fixed (that is, the real estate property has been appraised for purposes of the claim and thus the institution is not exposed to changes in the fair value of the property).

This guidance is applicable to fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans provided the three conditions identified above have been met. In such situations, upon foreclosure, the separate other receivable should be measured based on the amount of the loan balance (principal and interest) expected to be recovered from the guarantor. This other receivable should be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." Any interest income earned on the other receivable should be reported in Schedule RI, item 1.g, "Other interest income."

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

Dispositions of Foreclosed Real Estate – The primary accounting guidance for sales of foreclosed real estate is ASC Subtopic 360-20, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Real Estate Sales (formerly FASB Statement No. 66, "Accounting for Sales of Real Estate"). This standard, which applies to all transactions in which the seller provides financing to the buyer of the real estate, establishes the following methods to account for dispositions of real estate. If a profit is involved in the sale of real estate, each method sets forth the manner in which the profit is to be recognized. Regardless of which method is used, however, any losses on the disposition of real estate should be recognized immediately.

Full Accrual Method – Under the full accrual method, the disposition is recorded as a sale. Any profit resulting from the sale is recognized in full and the asset resulting from the seller's financing of the transaction is reported as a loan. This method may be used when the following conditions have been met:

- (1) A sale has been consummated;
- (2) The buyer's initial investment (down payment) and continuing investment (periodic payments) are adequate to demonstrate a commitment to pay for the property;
- (3) The receivable is not subject to future subordination; and
- (4) The usual risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred.

Guidelines for the minimum down payment that must be made in order for a transaction to qualify for the full accrual method are set forth in the Appendix A to ASC Subtopic 360-20. These vary from five percent to 25 percent of the property's sales value. These guideline percentages vary by type of property and are primarily based on the inherent risk assumed for the type and characteristics of the property. To meet the continuing investment criteria, the contractual loan payments must be sufficient to repay the loan over the customary loan term for the type of property involved. Such periods may range up to 30 years for loans on single family residential property.

Installment Method – Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for the full accrual method may qualify for the installment method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. Any profits on the sale are only recognized as the institution receives payments from the purchaser/borrower. Interest income is recognized on an accrual basis, when appropriate.

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

The installment method is used when the buyer's down payment is not adequate to allow use of the full accrual method but recovery of the cost of the property is reasonably assured if the buyer defaults. Assurance of recovery requires careful judgment on a case-by-case basis. Factors which should be considered include: the size of the down payment, loan-to-value ratios, projected cash flows from the property, recourse provisions, and guarantees.

Since default on the loan usually results in the seller's reacquisition of the real estate, reasonable assurance of cost recovery may often be achieved with a relatively small down payment. This is especially true in situations involving loans with recourse to borrowers who have verifiable net worth, liquid assets, and income levels. Reasonable assurance of cost recovery may also be achieved when the purchaser/borrower pledges additional collateral.

Cost Recovery Method – Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for either the full accrual or installment methods are sometimes accounted for using the cost recovery method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan, but all income recognition is deferred. Principal payments are applied as a reduction of the loan balance and interest increases the unrecognized gross profit. No profit or interest income is recognized until either the aggregate payments by the borrower exceed the recorded investment in the loan or a change to another accounting method is appropriate (e.g., installment method). Consequently, the loan is maintained in nonaccrual status while this method is being used.

Reduced-Profit Method – This method is used in certain situations where the institution receives an adequate down payment, but the loan amortization schedule does not meet the requirements for use of the full accrual method. The method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. However, like the installment method, any profit is apportioned over the life of the loan as payments are received. The method of apportionment differs from the installment method in that profit recognition is based on the present value of the lowest level of periodic payments required under the loan agreement.

Since sales with adequate down payments are generally not structured with inadequate loan amortization requirements, this method is seldom used in practice.

Deposit Method – The deposit method is used in situations where a sale of the foreclosed real estate has not been consummated. It may also be used for dispositions that could be accounted for under the cost recovery method. Under this method a sale is not recorded and the asset continues to be reported as foreclosed real estate. Further, no profit or interest income is recognized. Payments received from the borrower are reported as a liability until sufficient payments or other events have occurred which allow the use of one of the other methods.

The preceding discussion represents a brief summary of the methods included in ASC Subtopic 360-20 for accounting for sales of real estate. Refer to ASC Subtopic 360-20 for a more complete description of the accounting principles that apply to sales of real estate, including the determination of the down payment percentage.

Foreign Banks: See "banks, U.S. and foreign."

Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation: Foreign currency transactions are transactions occurring in the ordinary course of business (e.g., purchases, sales, borrowings, and lendings) denominated in a currency other than the office's functional currency (as described below).

Foreign currency translation, on the other hand, is the process of translating financial statements from the foreign office's functional currency into the reporting currency. Such translation normally is performed only at reporting dates.

A functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which an office operates. For most banks, the functional currency will be the U.S. dollar. However, if a bank has foreign offices, one or more foreign offices may have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar.

Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation (cont.):

Accounting for foreign currency transactions – A change in exchange rates between the functional currency and the currency in which a transaction is denominated will increase or decrease the amount of the functional currency expected to be received or paid. These increases or decreases in the expected functional currency cash flow are foreign currency transaction gains and losses and are to be included in the determination of the income of the period in which the transaction takes place, or if the transaction has not yet settled, the period in which the rate change takes place.

Except for foreign currency derivatives and transactions described in the following section, banks should consistently report net gains (losses) from foreign currency transactions other than trading transactions in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income," or item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense." Net gains (losses) from foreign currency trading transactions should be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.c, "Trading revenue."

Foreign currency transaction gains or losses to be excluded from the determination of net income – Gains and losses on the following foreign currency transactions shall not be included in "Noninterest income" or "Noninterest expense," but shall be reported in the same manner as translation adjustments (as described below):

- (1) Foreign currency transactions that are designated as, and are effective as, economic hedges of a net investment in a foreign office.
- (2) Intercompany foreign currency transactions that are of a long-term investment nature (i.e., settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future), when the parties to the transaction are consolidated, combined, or accounted for by the equity method in the bank's Reports of Condition and Income.

In addition, the entire change in the fair value of foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt securities should not be included in "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities" (Schedule RI, item 6.b), but should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income." These fair value changes should be accumulated in the "Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities" component of "Accumulated other comprehensive income" in Schedule RC, item 26.b. However, if a decline in fair value of a foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt security is judged to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the individual security shall be written down to fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down shall be included in earnings (Schedule RI, item 6.b).

See the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts" for information on the accounting and reporting for foreign currency derivatives.

Accounting for foreign currency translation (applicable only to banks with foreign offices) --The Reports of Condition and Income must be reported in U.S. dollars. Balances of foreign subsidiaries or branches of the reporting bank denominated in a functional currency other than U.S. dollars shall be converted to U.S. dollar equivalents and consolidated into the reporting bank's Reports of Condition and Income. The translation adjustments for each reporting period, determined utilizing the current rate method, should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income." Amounts accumulated in the "Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments" component of "Accumulated other comprehensive income" in Schedule RC, item 26.b, will not be included in the bank's results of operations until such time as the foreign office is disposed of, when they will be used as an element to determine the gain or loss on disposition.

For further guidance, refer to ASC Topic 830, Foreign Currency Matters (formerly FASB Statement No. 52, "Foreign Currency Translation").

Income Taxes (cont.):

resulting credit balance shall be included in "Other liabilities" and reported in Schedule RC-G, item 2. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction (e.g., federal taxes) and also report a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction (e.g., state taxes).

Interim period applicable income taxes – When preparing its year-to-date Report of Income as of the end of March, June, and September ("interim periods"), a bank generally should determine its best estimate of its effective annual tax rate for the full year, including both current and deferred portions and considering all tax jurisdictions (e.g., federal, state and local). To arrive at its estimated effective annual tax rate, a bank should divide its estimated total applicable income taxes (current and deferred) for the year by its estimated pretax income for the year (excluding discontinued operations). This rate would then be applied to the year-to-date pretax income to determine the year-to-date applicable income taxes at the interim date.

Intraperiod allocation of income taxes – When the Report of Income for a period includes the results of "Discontinued operations" that are reportable in Schedule RI, item 11, the total amount of the applicable income taxes for the year to date shall be allocated in Schedule RI between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes."

The applicable income taxes on operating income (item 9) shall be the amount that the total applicable income taxes on pretax income, including both current and deferred taxes (calculated as described above), would have been for the period had the results of "Discontinued operations" been zero.

The difference between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8)," and the total amount of the applicable taxes shall then be reflected in item 11 as applicable income taxes on discontinued operations.

Tax calculations by tax jurisdiction – Separate calculations of income taxes, both current and deferred amounts, are required for each tax jurisdiction. However, if the tax laws of the state and local jurisdictions do not significantly differ from federal income tax laws, then the calculation of deferred income tax expense can be made in the aggregate. The bank would calculate both current and deferred tax expense considering the combination of federal, state and local income tax rates. The rate used should consider whether amounts paid in one jurisdiction are deductible in another jurisdiction. For example, since state and local taxes are deductible for federal purposes, the aggregate combined rate would generally be (1) the federal tax rate plus (2) the state and local tax rates minus (3) the federal tax effect of the deductibility of the state and local taxes at the federal tax rate.

Income taxes of a bank subsidiary of a holding company – A bank should generally report income tax amounts in its Reports of Condition and Income as if it were a separate entity. A bank's separate entity taxes include taxes of subsidiaries of the bank that are included with the bank in a consolidated tax return. In other words, when a bank has subsidiaries of its own, the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries are treated as one separate taxpayer for purposes of computing the bank's applicable income taxes. This treatment is also applied in determining net deferred tax asset limitations for regulatory capital purposes.

During profitable periods, a bank subsidiary of a holding company that files a consolidated tax return should record current tax expense for the amount that would be due on a separate entity basis. Certain adjustments resulting from the consolidated status may, however, be made to the separate entity calculation as long as these adjustments are made on a consistent and equitable basis. For example, the consolidated group's single surtax exemption may be allocated among the holding

Income Taxes (cont.):

company affiliates if such an allocation is equitable and applied consistently. Such allocations should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes, rather than as "Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company)" in Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital.

In addition, bank subsidiaries should first compute their taxes on a separate entity basis without considering the alternative minimum tax (AMT). The AMT should be determined on a consolidated basis, and if it exceeds the regular tax on a consolidated basis, the holding company should allocate that excess to its affiliates on an equitable and consistent basis. The allocation method must be based upon the portion of tax preferences, adjustments, and other items causing the AMT to be applicable at the consolidated level that are generated by the parent holding company and each bank and nonbank subsidiary. In no case should amounts be allocated to bank subsidiaries that have not generated any tax preference or positive tax adjustment items. Furthermore, the AMT allocated to banks within the consolidated group should not exceed the consolidated AMT in any year.

In future years when a consolidated AMT credit carryforward is utilized, the credit must be reallocated to the subsidiary banks. The allocation should be done on an equitable and consistent basis based upon the amount of AMT giving rise to the credit that had been previously allocated. In addition, the amount of AMT credit reallocated to affiliates within the consolidated group should not exceed the consolidated AMT credit in any year. All AMT allocations should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes, rather than as "Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company)" in Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital.

Similarly, bank subsidiaries incurring a loss should record an income tax benefit and receive an equitable refund from their parent, if appropriate. The refund should be based on the amount they would have received on a separate entity basis, adjusted for statutory tax considerations, and shall be made on a timely basis.

An exception to this rule is made when the bank, on a separate entity basis, would not be entitled to a current refund because it has exhausted benefits available through carryback on a separate entity basis, yet the holding company can utilize the bank's tax loss to reduce the consolidated liability for the current year. In this situation, realization of the tax benefit is assured. Accordingly, the bank may recognize a current tax benefit in the year in which the operating loss occurs, provided the holding company reimburses the bank on a timely basis for the amount of benefit recognized. Any such tax benefits recognized in the loss year should be reflected in the bank's applicable income taxes. If timely reimbursement is not made, the bank cannot recognize the tax benefit in the current year. Rather, the tax loss becomes a net operating loss carryforward for the bank.

A parent holding company shall not adopt an arbitrary tax allocation policy within its consolidated group if it results in a significantly different amount of subsidiary bank applicable income taxes than would have been provided on a separate entity basis. If a holding company forgives payment by the subsidiary of all or a significant portion of the current portion of the applicable income taxes computed in the manner discussed above, such forgiveness should be treated as a capital contribution and reported in Schedule RI-A, item 11, "Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company)," and in Schedule RI-E, item 5.

Further, if the subsidiary bank pays an amount greater than its separate entity current tax liability (calculated as previously discussed), the excess should be reported as a cash dividend to the holding company in Schedule RI-A, item 9. Payment by the bank of its deferred tax liability, in addition to its current tax liability, is considered an excessive payment of taxes. As a result, the deferred portion should likewise be reported as a cash dividend. Failure to pay the subsidiary bank an equitable refund attributable to the bank's net operating loss should also be considered a cash dividend paid by the bank to the parent holding company.

Offsetting: Offsetting is the reporting of assets and liabilities on a net basis in the balance sheet. Banks are permitted to offset assets and liabilities recognized in the Report of Condition when a "right of setoff" exists. Under ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts"), a right of setoff exists when all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Each of two parties owes the other determinable amounts. Thus, only bilateral netting is permitted.
- (2) The reporting party has the right to set off the amount owed with the amount owed by the other party.
- (3) The reporting party intends to set off. This condition does not have to be met for fair value amounts recognized for conditional or exchange contracts that have been executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement.
- (4) The right of setoff is enforceable at law. Legal constraints should be considered to determine whether the right of setoff is enforceable. Accordingly, the right of setoff should be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership). Offsetting is appropriate only if the available evidence, both positive and negative, indicates that there is reasonable assurance that the right of setoff would be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership).

According to ASC Subtopic 210-20, for forward, interest rate swap, currency swap, option, and other conditional and exchange contracts, a master netting arrangement exists if the reporting bank has multiple contracts, whether for the same type of conditional or exchange contract or for different types of contracts, with a single counterparty that are subject to a contractual agreement that provides for the net settlement of all contracts through a single payment in a single currency in the event of default or termination of any one contract.

Offsetting the assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts outstanding with a single counterparty results in the net position between the two counterparties being reported as an asset or a liability in the Report of Condition. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts must be applied consistently.

Offsetting of assets and liabilities is also permitted by other accounting pronouncements identified in ASC Subtopic 210-20. These pronouncements apply to such items as leveraged leases, pension plan and other postretirement benefit plan assets and liabilities, and deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition, ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements"), describes the circumstances in which amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements may be offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in the balance sheet. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset payables and receivables under ASC Subtopic 210-20 must be applied consistently.

According to the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide for Depository and Lending Institutions, ASC Subtopic 210-20 does not apply to securities borrowing or lending transactions. Therefore, for purposes of the Report of Condition, banks should not offset securities borrowing and lending transactions in the balance sheet unless all the conditions set forth in ASC Subtopic 210-20 are met.

See also "reciprocal balances."

One-Day Transaction: See "federal funds transactions."

Option: See "derivative contracts."

Organization Costs: See "start-up activities."

Other Real Estate Owned: See "foreclosed assets" and the instruction to Schedule RC-M, item 3.

Other-Than-Temporary Impairment: See "securities activities."

Overdraft: An overdraft can be either planned or unplanned. An unplanned overdraft occurs when a depository institution honors a check or draft drawn against a deposit account when insufficient funds are on deposit and there is no advance contractual agreement to honor the check or draft. When a contractual agreement has been made in advance to allow such credit extensions, overdrafts are referred to as planned or prearranged. Any overdraft, whether planned or unplanned, is an extension of credit and is to be treated and reported as a "loan" rather than being treated as a negative deposit balance.

Planned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, part I, by type of loan according to the nature of the overdrawn depositor. For example, a planned overdraft by a commercial customer is to be classified as a "commercial and industrial loan."

Unplanned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, part I, as "All other loans," unless the depositor is a depository institution, a foreign government or foreign official institution, or a state or political subdivision in the U.S. Such unplanned overdrafts would be reported in Schedule RC-C, part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," item 7, "Loans to foreign governments and official institutions," and item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," respectively.

An overdraft also occurs when a borrower's loan secured by real estate has an escrow account for the payment of taxes and/or insurance and the institution pays taxes or insurance on behalf of the borrower when the escrow account does not have sufficient funds to cover the full amount of the payment. Because escrow funds are deposits for purposes of these reports, an overdrawn escrow account should be reported as a "loan" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, in the same loan category in Schedule RC-C, Part I, as the related loan.

For purposes of treatment of overdrafts in depositors' accounts, a group of related transaction accounts of a single type (i.e., demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof) maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity) that is established under a bona fide cash management arrangement by this customer function as, and are regarded as, one account rather than as multiple separate accounts. In such a situation, overdrafts in one or more of the transaction accounts within the group are not to be classified as loans unless there is a net overdraft position in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. (NOTE: Affiliates and subsidiaries are considered separate legal entities.) For further information, see "cash management arrangements."

The reporting institution's overdrafts on deposit accounts it holds with other depository institutions (i.e., its "due from" accounts) are to be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting institution and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted).

Participations: See "transfers of financial assets."

Participations in Acceptances: See "bankers acceptances."

Participations in Pools of Securities: See "repurchase/resale agreements."

Pass-through Reserve Balances: Under the Monetary Control Act of 1980, and as reflected in Federal Reserve Regulation D, both member and nonmember depository institutions may hold the balances they maintain to satisfy reserve balance requirements (in excess of vault cash) in one of two ways: either (1) directly with a Federal Reserve Bank or (2) indirectly in an account with another institution (referred to here as a "correspondent"), which, in turn, is required to

Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):

Financial Assets Subject to Prepayment – Financial assets such as interest-only strips receivable, other beneficial interests, loans, debt securities, and other receivables, but excluding financial instruments that must be accounted for as derivatives, that can contractually be prepaid or otherwise settled in such a way that the holder of the financial asset would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment do not qualify to be accounted for at amortized cost. After their initial recording on the balance sheet, financial assets of this type must be subsequently measured at fair value like available-for-sale securities or trading securities.

Traveler's Letter of Credit: See "letter of credit."

Treasury Receipts: See "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

Treasury Stock: Treasury stock is stock that the bank has issued and subsequently acquired, but that has not been retired or resold. As a general rule, treasury stock, whether carried at cost or at par value, is a deduction from a bank's total equity capital. For purposes of the Reports of Condition and Income, the carrying value of treasury stock should be reported (as a negative number) in Schedule RC, item 26.c, "Other equity capital components."

"Gains" and "losses" on the sale, retirement, or other disposal of treasury stock are not to be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, but should be reflected in Schedule RI-A, item 6, "Treasury stock transactions, net." Such gains and losses, as well as the excess of the cost over the par value of treasury stock carried at par, are generally to be treated as adjustments to Schedule RC, item 25, "Surplus."

For further information, see ASC Subtopic 505-30, Equity – Treasury Stock (formerly Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43, Chapter 1, Section B, as amended by APB Opinion No. 6, "Status of Accounting Research Bulletins").

Troubled Debt Restructurings: The accounting standards for troubled debt restructurings are set forth in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings," as amended by FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan"). A summary of these accounting standards follows. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 310-40.

A troubled debt restructuring (TDR) is a restructuring in which an institution, for economic or legal reasons related to a borrower's financial difficulties, grants a concession to the borrower that it would not otherwise consider. The restructuring of a loan or other debt instrument (hereafter referred to collectively as a "loan") may include, but is not necessarily limited to: (1) the transfer from the borrower to the institution of real estate, receivables from third parties, other assets, or an equity interest in the borrower in full or partial satisfaction of the loan (see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets" for further information), (2) a modification of the loan terms, such as a reduction of the stated interest rate, principal, or accrued interest or an extension of the maturity date at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk, or (3) a combination of the above. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not to be reported as a TDR.

The recorded investment in a loan is the loan balance adjusted for any unamortized premium or discount and unamortized loan fees or costs, less any amount previously charged off, plus recorded accrued interest.

According to ASC Subtopic 310-40, all loans whose terms have been modified in a TDR, including both commercial and retail loans, are impaired loans. Therefore, an institution should measure any impairment on the restructured loan in accordance with ASC Topic 310, Receivables (formerly FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan," as amended) and the guidance concerning impaired loans set forth in the Glossary entry for "loan impairment." Under

Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):

ASC Topic 310, when measuring impairment on a TDR that is not collateral dependent using the present value of expected future cash flows method, the cash flows should be discounted at the effective interest rate of the original loan, i.e., before the restructuring. For a residential mortgage loan with a “teaser” or starter rate that is less than the loan’s fully indexed rate, the starter rate is not the original effective interest rate. ASC Topic 310 also permits an institution to aggregate impaired loans that have risk characteristics in common with other impaired loans, such as modified residential mortgage loans that represent TDRs, and use historical statistics along with a composite effective interest rate as a means of measuring the impairment of these loans.

See the Glossary entry for “nonaccrual status” for a discussion of the conditions under which a nonaccrual asset which has undergone a TDR (including those that involve a multiple note structure) may be returned to accrual status.

A TDR in which an institution receives physical possession of the borrower’s assets should be accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-40. Thus, in such situations, the loan should be treated as if assets have been received in satisfaction of the loan and reported as described in the Glossary entry for “foreclosed assets.”

A TDR may include both a modification of terms and the acceptance of property in partial satisfaction of the loan. The accounting for such a restructuring is a two step process. First, the recorded amount of the loan is reduced by the fair value (less cost to sell, if appropriate) of the property received. Second, the institution should measure any impairment on the remaining recorded balance of the restructured loan in accordance with the guidance concerning impaired loans set forth in ASC Topic 310.

A TDR may involve the substitution or addition of a new debtor for the original borrower. The treatment of these situations depends upon their substance. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the original borrower, or performs the custodial function of collecting certain of the original borrower’s funds, should be accounted for as modifications of terms. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor does not have a control or custodial relationship with the original borrower should be accounted for as a receipt of a “new” loan in full or partial satisfaction of the original borrower’s loan. The “new” loan should be recorded at its fair value.

A credit analysis should be performed for a TDR loan in conjunction with its restructuring to determine its collectibility and estimated credit loss. When available information confirms that a specific TDR loan, or a portion thereof, is uncollectible, the uncollectible amount should be charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of the restructuring. As is the case for all loans, the credit quality of restructured loans should be regularly reviewed. The institution should periodically evaluate the collectibility of the TDR loan so as to determine whether any additional amounts should be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses or, if the restructuring involved an asset other than a loan, to another appropriate account.

Once an obligation has been restructured in a TDR, it continues to be considered a TDR until paid in full or otherwise settled, sold, or charged off (or meets the conditions discussed below under “Accounting for a Subsequent Restructuring of a Troubled Debt Restructuring”). The loan must be reported in the appropriate loan category in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9, and in the appropriate loan category in:

- Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 1, if it is in compliance with its modified terms, or
- Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, and Memorandum item 1, if it is not in compliance with its modified terms.

However, for a loan that is a TDR (for example, because of a modification that includes a reduction in principal), if the restructuring agreement specifies a contractual interest rate that is a market interest

Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):

rate at the time of the restructuring and the loan is in compliance with its modified terms, the loan need not continue to be reported as a troubled debt restructuring in Schedule RC-C, part I, Memorandum item 1, in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place. A market interest rate is a contractual interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the institution was willing to accept for a new loan with comparable risk. To be considered in compliance with its modified terms, a loan that is a TDR must be in accrual status and must be current or less than 30 days past due on its contractual principal and interest payments under the modified repayment terms.

Accounting for a Subsequent Restructuring of a TDR – When a loan has previously been modified in a TDR, the lending institution and the borrower may subsequently enter into another restructuring agreement. The facts and circumstances of each subsequent restructuring of a TDR loan should be carefully evaluated to determine the appropriate accounting by the institution under U.S. GAAP. Under certain circumstances it may be acceptable not to account for the subsequently restructured loan as a TDR. The banking agencies will not object to an institution no longer treating such a loan as a TDR if at the time of the subsequent restructuring the borrower is not experiencing financial difficulties and, under the terms of the subsequent restructuring agreement, no concession has been granted by the institution to the borrower. To meet these conditions for removing the TDR designation, the subsequent restructuring agreement must specify market terms, including a contractual interest rate not less than a market interest rate for new debt with similar credit risk characteristics and other terms no less favorable to the institution than those it would offer for such new debt. When determining whether the borrower is experiencing financial difficulties, the institution's assessment of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment after the restructuring should be supported by a current, well-documented credit evaluation performed at the time of the restructuring. When assessing whether a concession has been granted by the institution, the agencies consider any principal forgiveness on a cumulative basis to be a continuing concession. Accordingly, a TDR loan with any principal forgiveness would retain the TDR designation after subsequent restructurings.

If at the time of the subsequent restructuring the institution appropriately demonstrates that a loan meets the conditions discussed above, the impairment on the loan need no longer be measured as a TDR (i.e., as an impaired loan) in accordance with ASC Topic 310 and the Glossary entry for "loan impairment" and the loan need no longer be disclosed as a TDR in the Call Report, except as noted below. Accordingly, going forward, loan impairment should be measured under ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies (formerly FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies"). Even though the loan need no longer be measured for impairment as a TDR or disclosed as a TDR, the recorded investment in the loan should not change at the time of the subsequent restructuring (unless cash is advanced or received). In this regard, when there have been charge-offs prior to the subsequent restructuring, consistent with longstanding Call Report instructions, no recoveries should be recognized until collections on amounts previously charged off have been received. Similarly, if interest payments were applied to the recorded investment in the TDR loan prior to the subsequent restructuring, the application of these payments to the recorded investment should not be reversed nor reported as interest income at the time of the subsequent restructuring.

If the TDR designation is removed from a loan that meets the conditions discussed above and the loan is later modified in a TDR or individually evaluated and determined to be impaired, then the impairment on the loan should be measured under ASC Topic 310 and the Glossary entry for "loan impairment" and, if appropriate, the loan should be disclosed as a TDR.

For a subsequently restructured TDR loan on which there was principal forgiveness and therefore does not meet the conditions discussed above, the impairment on the loan should continue to be measured as a TDR (i.e., as an impaired loan) in accordance with ASC Topic 310 and the Glossary entry for "loan impairment."

This page intentionally left blank.